

ISSN: 0975 - 2323

Journal of the  
**Orissa Mathematical Society**

Volume 34, No. 1, 2015

An Official Publication of Orissa Mathematical Society



Bhubaneswar, India





## Editorial Board of the Journal of OMS

### Editor-in-Chief:

Ram N. Mohapatra, University of Central Florida, Orlando, USA  
ram.mohapatra@ucf.edu

### Managing Editor:

S. Nanda, KIIT University, Bhubaneswar, India.  
snanda@kiit.ac.in

### Editorial Board

#### **Iois Kufner**

(Czech Republic)

**Inequalities, Sobolev spaces, PDE**

#### **Peter Johnson**

(Auburn University, Alabama, USA)

**Functional Analysis, Sequence spaces,**

**Graph theory and Combinatorics**

#### **Ram U. Verma**

(Texas State University, San Marcus, Texas, USA)

**Variational Inequalities, Convexity and**

**Optimization**

#### **Kailash C. Mishra**

(North Carolina State University, USA)

**Applied Mathematics**

#### **Shijun Liao**

(Naval architecture, Shanghai,

Jia Tong University, China):

**Fluid Mechanics**

#### **H. M. Srivastava**

(University of Victoria, Victoria, BC, Canada):

**Complex Analysis, Special Functions,**

**Geometric function Theory**

#### **Heinrich Begher**

(Berlin Free University, Germany),

**Algebra and Algebraic Geometry**

#### **L. Leindler**

(member of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences,  
Bolya Institute, Szeged, Hungary)

**Real Analysis, Fourier series**

#### **M.A. Navascues**

(Spain),

**Fractal interpolation and**

**Approximation Theory**

#### **Josip Pecaric**

(member of the Croatian Academy),

**Inequalities, convexity and Applications**

#### **Tianxiao He**

(IWU, USA),

**Finite Elements, Splines and**

**Approximation Theory**

#### **Ekrem Savas**

(Turkey),

**Summability and Sequence spaces**

#### **Narendra Govil**

(Auburn University, USA)

**Complex variables, Approximation Theory**

## Contents

Sl.No.	Author's Name	Title	Pages
1	T. X. He and Ram Mohapatro	Convexity of Spherical Bernstein-B_ezier Patches and Circular Bernstein-Bezier Curves	1-29
2	Ram U. Verma	Role of Higher Order Invexity in Parametric Optimality Conditions for Discrete Minmax Fractional Programming	31-49
3	Alois Kufner & Jana Stara	Imbedding Theorems and Domains	51-61
4	Saad Ihsan Butt and Josip Pecaric	Generalization of Popoviciu Type Inequalities Via Abel-Gontscharo Interpolating Polynomial	63-83
5	S. Nanda and Smruti Mohanty	Matrix Transformations in Sequence Spaces	85-123

## Notes for Contributor

**About the Journal:** The Journal of The Orissa Mathematical Society publishes referred original research articles in the areas of Pure & Applied Mathematics, Statistics, Operations Research & Computer Science. The Journal is published in two numbers per Volume per year.

**Submission of Paper:** Authors are requested to submit the soft copy of the manuscript to Chief Editor or to the Executive Editor via email. (Ram.Mohapatra@ucf.edu, ramm1627@gmail.com, snanda@kiit.ac.in, snanda.iitkgp@gmail.com ). If the paper is accepted the authors shall submit the .tex files prepared by them in AMS Latex.

Authors should declare that the submitted paper to the Journal of the Orissa Mathematical Society is original and it is neither published nor submitted to any journal or conferences for publication.

**Preparation of Manuscript:** The manuscripts should be written in English. The paper should be typed in double spacing. The paper should carry full postal address and e-mail address of each author, with an abstract in not more than 200 words, key words and 2000 AMS Mathematics Subject Classification Number. All figures should be numbered with consecutive Arabic numerals, have descriptive captions and be mentioned in the text.

The figures should be kept separate from the text, but indication should be made of approximate position for each in the margin. Figures submitted must be of high standard for direct reproduction.

Tables in the paper should be numbered consecutively with roman numerals. Reference must be indicated in the text by Arabic numerals e.g [1]. The full list should be collected at the end against each numeral. All the references must be numbered in alphabetical order of the surname of first author. The reference style should conform to the following:

### For Journal paper:

Author, Title of Paper, Journal name in italics, Volume no. (Issue no), Pages, year.

[1] Rao, C.R. Test of significances in multivariate analysis, *Biometrika*, 35, 58-79, 1948.

### For Books:

Author, Title in italics, (edition), Publisher, Publishing place, year.

[2] Braess, D., *Finite Elements*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2007.

### For Conference Proceedings:

Author, Title of Paper, Name of Conference in italics, Place, year.

[3] Bach, F. R., Lanckriet, G.R.G., Jordan, M.I., Multiple kernel learning, conic duality, and the smo algorithm, In proceedings of the twenty-first international conference on Machine learning, New York, USA, 2004.

**Reprints:** Five free reprints will be provided to first named author of the paper.

**Subscription:** Rate per volume Rs. 500/- or \$ 50.00 inclusive of postage and handling charges. The subscription order may be placed with Executive Editor.

# Convexity of Spherical Bernstein-Bézier Patches and Circular Bernstein-Bézier Curves

T. X. He \*and Ram Mohapatra<sup>†</sup>

## Abstract

This paper discusses the criteria of convexity of spherical Bernstein-Bézier patches, circular Bernstein-Bézier curves, and homogeneous Bernstein-Bézier polynomials.

**Keywords:** Spherical Bernstein-Bézier patch, spherical Bernstein-Bézier polynomial, circular Bernstein-Bézier curve, homogeneous Bernstein-Bézier polynomial, Bézier coefficient, convexity.

## 1 Introduction

Let  $S$  be the unit sphere in  $R^3$  with center at the origin.  $T = \{v \in S : v = b_1v_1 + b_2v_2 + b_3v_3, b_i \geq 0\}$  is the spherical triangle generated by the three unit vectors  $v_1, v_2, v_3 \in S$ . Here the boundary

---

\*Department of Mathematics, Illinois Wesleyan University, Bloomington, IL 61702-2900, U.S.A., email: the@iwu.edu

<sup>†</sup>All Correspondence to: Department of Mathematics, Central Florida University, Orlando, FL, U.S.A., email: ram.mohapatra@ucf.edu

of  $T$ , three circular arcs, lie on great circles. Let  $v$  be a point on  $S^1$ . The (spherical) barycentric coordinates of  $v$  relative to  $T$  are the unique real numbers  $b_1, b_2$ , and  $b_3$  such that

$$v = b_1v_1 + b_2v_2 + b_3v_3 \quad (1.1)$$

It is clear from (1.1) that the spherical barycentric coordinates of a point  $v$  on the sphere  $S^1$  are exactly the same as the trihedral coordinates of  $v$  with respect to the trihedron generated by  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$ . This implies that they have the following properties (cf. [1]):

- (i). At the vertices  $v_j, j=1, 2, 3$ , of  $T$ ,  $b_i(v_j) = \delta_{ij}, i=1,2,3$ .
- (ii). For all  $v$  in the interior of  $T$ ,  $b_i(v) > 0$ .
- (iii). In contrast to the usual barycentric coordinates on planar triangles (which always sum up to 1),

$b_1(v) + b_2(v) + b_3(v) > 1$  if  $v \in T$  and  $v \neq v_1, v_2, v_3$ .

For the set

$$f = \{f_i : i = (i_1, i_2, i_3), i_1, i_2, i_3 \geq 0, |i| = i_1 + i_2 + i_3 = n\}$$

, an  $n^{\text{th}}$  degree functional spherical Bernstein-Bézier (SBB) polynomial is defined on the spherical triangle  $T$  as follows (1.1).

$$p_n(v) = B_n[f; b] = \sum_{|i|=n} f_i \phi_i^n(b), \quad (1.2)$$

where  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  are three vertices of  $T$ ,  $b=(b_1, b_2, b_3)$ ,  $v=b_1v_1 + b_2v_2 + b_3v_3$ , and

$$\phi_i^n(b) = \frac{n!}{i!} b^i = \frac{n!}{i_1!i_2!i_3!} b_1^{i_1} b_2^{i_2} b_3^{i_3}, \quad |i| = i_1 + i_2 + i_3 = n. \quad (1.3)$$

$f=\{f_i\}$  is called the set of Bézier coefficients of the polynomial (1.2). If we do not restrict  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  to be on the unit sphere  $S$ , then the  $p_n(v)$  shown in (1.2) is called a homogeneous Bernstein-Bézier (HBB) polynomial of degree  $n$  on the trihedron

$$\hat{T} := \{v \in R^3 : v = b_1v_1 + b_2v_2 + b_3v_3, b_i \geq 0\}$$

generated by  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  ([1.1]).

In many applications, the Bézier representation is used to form parametric surface patches by using vector-valued coefficients  $\mathbf{f}=\{\mathbf{f}_i\}_{|i|=n}$ . This will be indicated by using the boldface notation

$$\mathbf{p}_n(v) = \mathbf{B}_n[\mathbf{f}; b] = \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{f}_i \phi_i^n(b). \tag{1.4}$$

$\{(v^i, \mathbf{f}_i)\}_{|i|=n}$  is called the Bézier net of  $\mathbf{p}_n(v)$ . Here  $v^i = \frac{1}{|i|} \sum_{\ell=1}^3 i_\ell v_\ell$ . In [1], the spherical Bernstein-Bézier (SBB) patch was defined as the surface  $\{p_n(v)v : v \in T\}$ . Using the notation  $E_m^\ell c_i = c_{i+m e^\ell}$ , where  $e^\ell$  is the  $\ell^{th}$  coordinate vector in  $R^3$ , we can rewrite  $p_n(v)v$  as

$$p_n(v)v = \sum_{|i|=n+1} \frac{1}{n+1} (i_1 v_1 E_{-1}^1 + i_2 v_2 E_{-1}^2 + i_3 v_3 E_{-1}^3) c_i \phi_i^{n+1}(b). \tag{1.5}$$

Clearly, from (1.5),  $p_n(v)v$  is also a parametric surface patch  $\mathbf{p}_{n+1}(v)$  with

$$\mathbf{f}_i = \frac{1}{|i|} (i_1 v_1 E_{-1}^1 + i_2 v_2 E_{-1}^2 + i_3 v_3 E_{-1}^3) c_i, \quad |i| = n + 1. \tag{1.6}$$

For this reason we also called (1.4) the SBB patch of degree n defined on the spherical triangle T. In (1.2), a theory of the circular Bernstein-Bézier (CBB) polynomials is developed. In addition to their intrinsic interest, the CBB polynomials are also useful for describing the behavior of SBB polynomials on the circular arcs making up the edges of spherical triangles.

Let C be the unit circle in  $R^2$  with center at the origin, and let A be a circular arc on C with length less than  $\pi$  and vertices  $v_1 \neq v_2$ . Let v be a point on C. Then the (circular) barycentric coordinates of v relative to A are the unique pair of real numbers  $b_1, b_2$  such that

$$v = b_1 v_1 + b_2 v_2. \tag{1.7}$$

Circular barycentric coordinates have a very simple form if we express points on C in polar coordinates. Suppose

$$v_1 = (\cos \theta_1, \sin \theta_1)^T, \quad v_2 = (\cos \theta_2, \sin \theta_2)^T, \tag{1.8}$$

with  $0 < \theta_2 - \theta_1 < \pi$ . let  $v \in C$  be expressed in polar coordinates as  $v = (\cos \theta, \sin \theta)^T$ . The circular barycentric coordinates of  $v$  relative to circular arc  $A$  are

$$b_1(v) = \frac{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta)}{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_1)},$$

$$b_2(v) = \frac{\sin(\theta - \theta_1)}{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_1)}$$

Similarly, for a given integer  $n > 0$ , the Bernstein basis polynomial of degree  $n$  on the circular arc  $A$  is

$$\phi_i^n(\theta) := \binom{n}{i} b_1(\theta)^{n-i} b_2(\theta)^i, \quad i = 0, 1, \dots, n.$$

We call

$$p(\theta) := \sum_{i=0}^n c_i \phi_i^n(\theta) \tag{1.9}$$

a circular Bernstein-Bézier (CBB) polynomial of degree  $n$  on the circular arc  $A$ . Given a CBB polynomial  $p$  defined on a circular arc  $A$ , we define an associated CBB curve by

$$P(\theta) = p(\theta) \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta \\ \sin \theta \end{pmatrix}. \tag{1.10}$$

The aim of this paper is to study the convexity properties of SBB patches and obtain some convexity criteria for HBB polynomials.

The paper is organized as follows. In Section 2, we will discuss the convexity of SBB patches  $\mathbf{p}_n(v)$ . Some properties of spherical barycentric coordinates will also be given in this section. In Section 3, we will discuss the convexity of CBB curves. Some convexity criteria for HBB polynomials will be shown in Section 4.

## 2 Convexity criteria of SBB patches

In order to discuss the convexity of SBB patches, we need the following lemmas about the relations among the spherical barycentric coordinates of  $v$  that are defined in equation (1.1).

**Lemma 1.** Let  $T$  be a spherical triangle with vertices  $v_i = (x_i, y_i, z_i)$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , let  $v = (x, y, z)$  be a point on  $S$ , the unit sphere in  $R^3$  with the center at the origin, and let the vector  $b = (b_1, b_2, b_3)$  be the spherical barycentric coordinates of  $v$  relative to  $T$ . Then

$$\sum_{1 \leq i \neq j \leq 3} b_i b_j \langle v_i, v_j \rangle = 1. \quad (2.11)$$

**Proof.** From equation (1.1), we have

$$\langle v, v \rangle = \langle b_1 v_1 + b_2 v_2 + b_3 v_3, b_1 v_1 + b_2 v_2 + b_3 v_3 \rangle = \sum_{1 \leq i \neq j \leq 3} b_i b_j \langle v_i, v_j \rangle.$$

Since  $\langle v, v \rangle = 1$ , we obtain equation (2.11).

**Lemma 2.** Let  $T$  be a spherical triangle with vertices  $v_i = (x_i, y_i, z_i)$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , let  $v = (x, y, z)$  be a point on  $S$ , the unit sphere in  $R^3$  with the center at the origin, and let the vector  $b = (b_1, b_2, b_3)$  be the spherical barycentric coordinates of  $v$  relative to  $T$ . Then  $b_3$  can be considered as a function of  $b_1$  and  $b_2$ , and

$$\frac{\partial b_3}{\partial b_i} = -\frac{\beta_i(b)}{\beta_3(b)}, \quad i = 1, 2, \quad (2.12)$$

where  $\beta_\ell = \sum_{k=1}^3 b_k \langle v_\ell, v_k \rangle$ ,  $\ell = 1, 2, 3$ , and  $\langle v_\ell, v_k \rangle$  is the inner product of  $v_\ell$  and  $v_k$ .

**Proof.** It is sufficient to prove the expression of  $\frac{\partial b_3}{\partial b_1}$ . Taking derivative in terms of  $b_1$  on both sides of equation (2.11), we have

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial b_1} \sum_{1 \leq i, j \leq 3} b_i b_j \langle v_i, v_j \rangle = 0.$$

Expanding the left hand side of the above equation and transposing all terms with  $\frac{\partial b_3}{\partial b_1}$  to the right hand side, we obtain

$$b_1 \langle v_1, v_1 \rangle + b_2 \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle + b_3 \langle v_1, v_3 \rangle = -\frac{\partial b_3}{\partial b_1} [b_1 \langle v_3, v_1 \rangle + b_2 \langle v_3, v_2 \rangle + b_3 \langle v_3, v_3 \rangle].$$

Thus the lemma is proved.

**Lemma 3.** Let the SBB patch of  $f$  be the  $\mathbf{B}_n[f, b]$  defined in (1.4). Then for  $\ell = 1, 2$ ,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial b_\ell} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b] = \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \sum_{|i|=n} \langle \psi(v, E), v_3 E_1^\ell - v_\ell E_1^3 \rangle \mathbf{f}_i \phi_i^n(b), \quad (2.13)$$

where  $\beta_3 = \sum_{k=1}^3 b_k \langle v_3, v_k \rangle$ ,  $\psi(v, E) = i_1 v_1 E_{-1}^1 + i_2 v_2 E_{-1}^2 + i_3 v_3 E_{-1}^3$ ,  $\langle av_\alpha E_m^\ell, bv_\beta E_n^q \rangle = ab \langle v_\alpha, v_\beta \rangle E_m^\ell E_n^q$ , and the shift operator  $E_m^\ell c_i = c_{i+me^\ell}$ . Here  $e^\ell$  is the  $\ell^{\text{th}}$  coordinate vector in  $R^3$ .

**Proof.** It is sufficient to prove the expression  $\frac{\partial}{\partial b_1} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b]$ . Noting equation (2.12), we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial b_1} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b] &= \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{f}_i \left[ \frac{n!}{(i_1 - 1)! i_2! i_3!} b_1^{i_1-1} b_2^{i_2} b_3^{i_3} + \frac{n!}{i_1! i_2! (i_3 - 1)!} b_1^{i_1} b_2^{i_2} b_3^{i_3-1} \frac{\partial b_3}{\partial b_1} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \left[ \sum_{|i|=n} (b_1 \langle v_3, v_1 \rangle + b_2 \langle v_3, v_2 \rangle + b_3 \langle v_3, v_3 \rangle) \mathbf{f}_i \frac{n!}{(i_1 - 1)! i_2! i_3!} b_1^{i_1-1} b_2^{i_2} b_3^{i_3} \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \sum_{|i|=n} (b_1 \langle v_1, v_1 \rangle + b_2 \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle + b_3 \langle v_1, v_3 \rangle) \mathbf{f}_i \frac{n!}{i_1! i_2! (i_3 - 1)!} b_1^{i_1} b_2^{i_2} b_3^{i_3-1} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \sum_{|i|=n} [i_1 \langle v_3, v_1 \rangle E_{-1}^1 E_1^1 + i_2 \langle v_3, v_2 \rangle E_{-1}^1 E_{-1}^2 + i_3 \langle v_3, v_3 \rangle E_{-1}^1 E_{-1}^3 \\ &\quad - i_1 \langle v_1, v_1 \rangle E_{-1}^1 E_1^3 - i_2 \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle E_{-1}^2 E_1^3 - i_3 \langle v_1, v_3 \rangle E_{-1}^3 E_{-1}^3] \mathbf{f}_i \phi_i^n(b) \\ &= \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \sum_{|i|=n} (i_1 v_1 E_{-1}^1 + i_2 v_2 E_{-1}^2 + i_3 v_3 E_{-1}^3) \cdot (v_3 E_1^1 - v_1 E_1^3) \mathbf{f}_i \phi_i^n(b). \end{aligned}$$

Thus equation (2.13) has been proved.

Similarly, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial b_\ell^2} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b] &= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^2} \sum_{|i|=n} [\langle \psi(v, E), v_3 E_1^\ell - v_\ell E_1^3 \rangle]^2 \mathbf{f}_i \phi_i^n(b) \\ &\quad + \beta_3(b) \frac{\partial}{\partial b_\ell} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b] \frac{\partial}{\partial b_\ell} \left( \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \right), \quad \ell = 1, 2 \end{aligned} \quad (2.14)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial b_1 \partial b_2} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b] &= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^2} \sum_{|i|=n} \left[ \prod_{\ell=1}^2 \langle \psi(v, E), v_3 E_1^\ell - v_\ell E_1^3 \rangle \right] \mathbf{f}_i \phi_i^n(b) \\ &\quad + \beta_3(b) \frac{\partial}{\partial b_2} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b] \frac{\partial}{\partial b_1} \left( \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \right), \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^2} \sum_{|i|=n} \left[ \prod_{\ell=1}^2 \langle \psi(v, E), v_3 E_1^\ell - v_\ell E_1^3 \rangle \right] \mathbf{f}_i \phi_i^n(b) \quad (2.15)$$

$$+ \beta_3(b) \frac{\partial}{\partial b_1} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b] \frac{\partial}{\partial b_2} \left( \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \right). \quad (2.16)$$

We now denote

$$\mathbf{p}_i = \langle \psi(v, E), V_3 E_1^1 - V_1 E_1^3 \rangle \mathbf{f}_i, \quad (2.17)$$

$$\mathbf{q}_i = \langle \psi(v, E), v_3 E_1^2 - v_2 E_1^3 \rangle \mathbf{f}_i, \quad (2.18)$$

$$\mathbf{U}_i = \langle \psi(v, E), v_1 E_1^3 - v_3 E_1^1 \rangle \langle v_3 E_1^2 - v_3 E_1^1 + (v_1 - v_2) E_1^3, \psi(v, E) \rangle \mathbf{f}_i, \quad (2.19)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_i = \langle \psi(v, E), v_2 E_1^3 - v_3 E_1^2 \rangle \langle v_3 E_1^1 - v_3 E_1^2 + (v_2 - v_1) E_1^3, \psi(v, E) \rangle \mathbf{f}_i, \quad (2.20)$$

$$\mathbf{W}_i = \langle \psi(v, E), v_3 E_1^1 - v_1 E_1^3 \rangle \langle v_3 E_1^2 - v_2 E_1^3, \psi(v, E) \rangle \mathbf{f}_i. \quad (2.21)$$

**Remark:** By changing  $\mathbf{f}_i$  to  $f_i$  in (2.13)-(2.21), we obtain the corresponding partial derivatives of  $B_n[f; b]$  and the corresponding  $p_i, q_i, U_i, V_i,$  and  $W_i$ .

Obviously, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial b_1} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b] &= \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{p}_i \phi_i^n(b), \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial b_2} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b] &= \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{q}_i \phi_i^n(b), \\ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial b_1^2} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b] &= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^2} \sum_{|i|=n} (\mathbf{U}_i + \mathbf{W}_i) \phi_i^n(b) + \beta_3(b) \frac{\partial}{\partial b_1} \mathbf{B}_n \frac{\partial}{\partial b_1} \left( \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \right), \\ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial b_2^2} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b] &= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^2} \sum_{|i|=n} (\mathbf{V}_i + \mathbf{W}_i) \phi_i^n(b) + \beta_3(b) \frac{\partial}{\partial b_2} \mathbf{B}_n \frac{\partial}{\partial b_2} \left( \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \right), \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial b_1^2 \partial b_2} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b] &= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^2} \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{W}_i \phi_i^n(b) + \beta_3(b) \frac{\partial}{\partial b_1} \mathbf{B}_n \frac{\partial}{\partial b_2} \left( \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \right), \\ &= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^2} \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{W}_i \phi_i^n(b) + \beta_3(b) \frac{\partial}{\partial b_2} \mathbf{B}_n \frac{\partial}{\partial b_1} \left( \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \right). \end{aligned}$$

It is well known that if the Gaussian curvature of a compact surface  $\pi$  in  $R^3$  is positive everywhere, then surface  $\pi$  is convex (lies on one side of each tangent plane)(1.9). In addition,

if  $\pi$  is defined by  $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(u, v)$ , a parametric vector-valued function in  $C^2$ , then the Gaussian curvature of  $\pi$  is  $k = (LN - M^2)/(EG - F^2)$ , where E, G, F and L, M, N are respectively the first fundamental form and the second fundamental form of  $\pi$ . It is well known that  $L = \frac{1}{D}(\mathbf{r}_u, \mathbf{r}_v, \mathbf{r}_{uu})$ ,  $M = \frac{1}{D}(\mathbf{r}_u, \mathbf{r}_v, \mathbf{r}_{uv})$ ,  $N = \frac{1}{D}(\mathbf{r}_u, \mathbf{r}_v, \mathbf{r}_{vv})$ , and  $D^2 = EG - F^2 > 0$ . Here  $(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c})$  is the scalar product of  $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c}$  and is defined by  $(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c}) = \langle \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c} \rangle$ . Therefore the Gaussian curvature K of  $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(u, v)$  and  $LN - M^2$ , or  $(\mathbf{r}_u, \mathbf{r}_v, \mathbf{r}_{uu}), (\mathbf{r}_u, \mathbf{r}_v, \mathbf{r}_{vv}) - (\mathbf{r}_u, \mathbf{r}_v, \mathbf{r}_{uv})^2$  have the same sign. In particular, for the surface  $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}(b_1, b_2) = \mathbf{B}_n[f; b]$ , we have

$$\mathbf{r}_{b_1} = \frac{\partial}{\partial b_1} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b], \quad \mathbf{r}_{b_2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial b_2} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b], \quad \mathbf{r}_{b_1 b_1} = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial b_1^2} \mathbf{B}_n[f; b],$$

etc. Thus, if  $(\mathbf{r}_{b_1}, \mathbf{r}_{b_2}, \mathbf{r}_{b_1 b_1}) (\mathbf{r}_{b_1}, \mathbf{r}_{b_2}, \mathbf{r}_{b_2 b_2}) - (\mathbf{r}_{b_1}, \mathbf{r}_{b_2}, \mathbf{r}_{b_1 b_2})^2 > 0$ , then  $K > 0$ . By using the notation in (2.17)-(2.21), from Lemma 3, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & (\mathbf{r}_{b_1}, \mathbf{r}_{b_2}, \mathbf{r}_{b_1 b_1})(\mathbf{r}_{b_1}, \mathbf{r}_{b_2}, \mathbf{r}_{b_2 b_2}) - (\mathbf{r}_{b_1}, \mathbf{r}_{b_2}, \mathbf{r}_{b_1 b_2})^2 \\ &= (\mathbf{r}^p, \mathbf{r}^q, \mathbf{r}^U)(\mathbf{r}^p, \mathbf{r}^q, \mathbf{r}^V) + (\mathbf{r}^p, \mathbf{r}^q, \mathbf{r}^U)(\mathbf{r}^p, \mathbf{r}^q, \mathbf{r}^W) + (\mathbf{r}^p, \mathbf{r}^q, \mathbf{r}^V)(\mathbf{r}^p, \mathbf{r}^q, \mathbf{r}^W), \end{aligned} \quad (2.22)$$

where  $\mathbf{r}^p = \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{p}_i \phi_i^n(b)$ ,  $\mathbf{r}^q = \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{q}_i \phi_i^n(b)$ ,  $\mathbf{r}^U = \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^2} \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{U}_i \phi_i^n(b)$ ,  $\mathbf{r}^V = \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^2} \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{V}_i \phi_i^n(b)$ , and  $\mathbf{r}^W = \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^2} \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{W}_i \phi_i^n(b)$ .

Denoting  $\nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} = (\mathbf{p}_i, \mathbf{q}_j, \mathbf{U}_k)$ ,  $\nabla_{i,j,k}^{(2)} = (\mathbf{p}_i, \mathbf{q}_j, \mathbf{V}_k)$ , and  $\nabla_{i,j,k}^{(3)} = (\mathbf{p}_i, \mathbf{q}_j, \mathbf{W}_k)$ , from (2.22) we have the following theorem.

**Theorem 1.** If

$$\sum_{1 \leq \alpha < \beta \leq 3} \sum_{|j|=3n} \sum_{|s|=2n} \sum_{|r|=2n} \sum_{|t|=n} \sum_{|k|=n} \Delta_{j,s,r,t,k}^{(\alpha,\beta)}(i) > 0 \quad (2.23)$$

holds for all  $i \in Z_+^3$ ,  $|i| = 6n$ , where

$$\Delta_{j,s,r,t,k}^{(\alpha,\beta)}(i) = \nabla_{t,s-t,j-s}^{(\alpha)} \nabla_{k,r-k,i-j-r}^{(\beta)} \frac{\binom{s}{t} \binom{r}{k} \binom{j}{s} \binom{i-j}{r} \binom{i}{j}}{\binom{2n}{n}^2 \binom{3n}{2n}^2 \binom{6n}{3n}},$$

then  $\mathbf{B}_n[f; b]$  is convex over the spherical triangle  $T$ .

**Proof.** To prove the theorem, we need the following two representations.

$$\sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{f}_i \phi_i^n(b) \times \sum_{|i|=m} \mathbf{q}_i \phi_i^m(b) = \sum_{|i|=n+m} \mathbf{h}_i \phi_i^{n+m}(b), \quad (2.24)$$

where  $\mathbf{h}_i = \sum_{|j|=n} (\mathbf{f}_j \times \mathbf{q}_{i-j}) \binom{i}{j} / \binom{n+m}{n}$ , and

$$\sum_{|i|=n} f_i \phi_i^n(b) \cdot \sum_{|i|=m} g_i \phi_i^m(b) = \sum_{|i|=n+m} h_i \phi_i^{n+m}(b) \quad (2.25)$$

where  $h_i = \sum_{|j|=n} (f_j g_{i-j}) \binom{i}{j} / \binom{n+m}{n}$ . In fact,

$$\begin{aligned} & \sum_{|j|=n} \mathbf{f}_j \phi_j^n(b) \times \sum_{|i|=m} \mathbf{g}_i \phi_i^m(b) \\ = & \sum_{|i|=m} \sum_{|j|=n} (\mathbf{f}_j \times \mathbf{g}_i) \phi_j^n(b) \phi_i^m(b) \\ = & \sum_{|i|=m} \sum_{|j|=n} (\mathbf{f}_j \times \mathbf{g}_i) \binom{n}{j} \binom{m}{i} b^{i+j} \\ = & \sum_{|i'|=m} \sum_{|j|=n} (\mathbf{f}_j \times \mathbf{g}_{i'-j}) \binom{n}{j} \binom{m}{i'-j} b^{i'} \\ = & \sum_{|i'|=m} \sum_{|j|=n} (\mathbf{f}_j \times \mathbf{g}_{i'-j}) \frac{n!}{j!} \frac{m!}{(i'-j)!} b^{i'} \\ = & \sum_{|i'|=m} \sum_{|j|=n} (\mathbf{f}_j \times \mathbf{g}_{i'-j}) \frac{i!}{(i'-j)! j!} \frac{(n+m)!}{i!} \frac{n! m!}{(n+m)!} b^{i'} \\ = & \sum_{|i'|=m} \sum_{|j|=n} (\mathbf{f}_j \times \mathbf{g}_{i'-j}) \binom{i'}{j} \phi_{i'}^{n+m}(b) / \binom{n+m}{n}. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, we may obtain equation 2.25 by using the same argument. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
(\mathbf{r}^p, \mathbf{r}^q, \mathbf{r}^U) &= (\mathbf{r}^p \times \mathbf{r}^q) \cdot \mathbf{r}^U \\
&= \left( \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \sum_{|t|=n} \mathbf{p}_t \phi_t^n(b) \times \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \sum_{|s|=n} \mathbf{q}_s \phi_s^n(b) \right) \cdot \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^2} \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{U}_i \phi_i^n(b) \\
&= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^4} \sum_{|s|=2n} \left( \sum_{|t|=n} \mathbf{p}_t \times \mathbf{q}_{s-t} \right) \frac{\binom{s}{t}}{\binom{2n}{n}} \phi_s^{2n}(b) \cdot \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{U}_i \phi_i^n(b) \\
&= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^4} \sum_{|i|=3n} \sum_{|s|=2n} \sum_{|t|=n} (\mathbf{p}_t \times \mathbf{q}_{s-t}) \cdot \mathbf{U}_{i-s} \binom{i}{s} \binom{s}{t} \phi_i^{3n}(b) / \binom{2n}{n} \binom{3n}{2n} \\
&= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^4} \sum_{|i|=3n} \sum_{|s|=2n} \sum_{|t|=n} \nabla_{t,s-t,i-s}^{(1)} \binom{i}{s} \binom{s}{t} \phi_i^{3n}(b) / \binom{2n}{n} \binom{3n}{2n}
\end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned}
(\mathbf{r}^p, \mathbf{r}^q, \mathbf{r}^V) &= (\mathbf{r}^p \times \mathbf{r}^q) \cdot \mathbf{r}^V \\
&= \left( \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \sum_{|k|=n} \mathbf{p}_k \phi_k^n(b) \times \frac{1}{\beta_3(b)} \sum_{|r|=n} \mathbf{q}_r \phi_r^n(b) \right) \cdot \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^2} \sum_{|i|=n} \mathbf{V}_i \phi_i^n(b) \\
&= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^4} \sum_{|i|=3n} \sum_{|r|=2n} \sum_{|k|=n} \nabla_{k,r-k,i-r}^{(2)} \binom{i}{r} \binom{r}{k} \phi_i^{3n}(b) / \binom{2n}{n} \binom{3n}{2n}.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}
&(\mathbf{r}^p, \mathbf{r}^q, \mathbf{r}^U) \cdot (\mathbf{r}^p, \mathbf{r}^q, \mathbf{r}^V) \\
&= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^4} \sum_{|i|=3n} \sum_{|s|=2n} \sum_{|t|=n} \nabla_{t,s-t,i-s}^{(1)} \binom{i}{s} \binom{s}{t} \phi_i^{3n}(b) \\
&\quad \cdot \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^4} \sum_{|i|=3n} \sum_{|r|=2n} \sum_{|k|=n} \nabla_{k,r-k,i-r}^{(2)} \binom{i}{r} \binom{r}{k} \phi_i^{3n}(b) / \binom{2n}{n}^2 \binom{3n}{2n}^2 \\
&= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^8} \sum_{|i|=6n} \sum_{|j|=3n} \sum_{|s|=2n} \sum_{|r|=2n} \sum_{|t|=n} \sum_{|k|=n} \\
&\quad \nabla_{t,s-t,i-s}^{(1)} \nabla_{k,r-k,i-j-r}^{(2)} \frac{\binom{s}{t} \binom{r}{k} \binom{j}{s} \binom{i-j}{r} \binom{i}{j}}{\binom{2n}{n}^2 \binom{3n}{2n}^2 \binom{6n}{3n}} \phi_i^{6n}(b).
\end{aligned}$$

By using the above two representations and expression (2.18), we immediately have

$$\begin{aligned} & (\mathbf{r}_{b_1}, \mathbf{r}_{b_2}, \mathbf{r}_{b_1 b_1})(\mathbf{r}_{b_1}, \mathbf{r}_{b_2}, \mathbf{r}_{b_2 b_2}) - (\mathbf{r}_{b_1}, \mathbf{r}_{b_2}, \mathbf{r}_{b_1 b_2})^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{[\beta_3(b)]^4} \sum_{|i|=6n} \sum_{|j|=3n} \sum_{|s|=2n} \sum_{|r|=2n} \sum_{|t|=n} \sum_{|k|=n} \sum_{1 \leq \alpha < \beta \leq 3} \Delta_{j,s,r,t,k}^{(\alpha,\beta)}(i) \phi_i^{6n}(b). \end{aligned} \quad (2.26)$$

Thus Theorem 1 is proved.

From condition (2.26), we also have the following criterion for the convexity of  $\mathbf{B}_n[f; b]$ .

**Theorem 2.** If one of the following condition is satisfied for all  $i, j, k \in Z_+^3$ ,  $|i| = |j| = |k| = n$ , then  $\mathbf{B}_n[f; b]$  is convex over the spherical triangle T.

$$\begin{aligned} (i) \quad & \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(u)} + \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(w)} > 0, \quad \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(u)} \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(v)} + \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(v)} \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(w)} + \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(w)} \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(u)} > 0; \\ (ii) \quad & \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} + \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(3)} > \left| \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(3)} \right| \text{ and } \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(2)} + \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(3)} > \left| \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(3)} \right|; \\ (iii) \quad & \sum_{1 \leq \alpha < \beta \leq 3} \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(\alpha)} \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(\beta)} > 0; \\ (iv) \quad & \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(\alpha)} > 0, \quad \alpha = 1, 2, 3, \end{aligned}$$

where (u, v, w) is a permutation of (1, 2, 3).

**Proof.** Denote  $\nabla_{i,j,k}^{(\ell)}$ ,  $\ell = 1, 2, 3$ , by  $a_1, b_1, c_1$ , respectively and  $\nabla_{i',j',k'}^{(\ell)}$ ,  $\ell = 1, 2, 3$ , by  $a_2, b_2, c_2$ , respectively. It is obvious that inequality (2.23) holds if

$$a_1 b_2 + b_1 c_2 + c_1 a_2 + a_2 b_1 + b_2 c_1 + c_2 a_1 > 0 \quad (2.27)$$

for all  $i, j, k \in Z_+^3$ , where  $|i| = |j| = |k| = n$  and  $|i'| = |j'| = |k'| = n$ .

We can prove that inequality (2.27) holds if the following inequalities

$$a_\ell + c_\ell > 0, \text{ and } a_\ell b_\ell + b_\ell c_\ell + c_\ell a_\ell > 0, \quad \ell = 1, 2,$$

hold. In fact, if the above inequalities hold, then we have

$$(a_1 + c_1) b_1 > -a_1 c_1, \quad (a_2 + c_2) b_2 > -a_2 c_2,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
& (a_1 + c_1)(a_2 + c_2)(a_1b_2 + b_1c_2 + c_1a_2 + a_2b_1 + b_2c_1 + c_2a_1) \\
= & (a_1 + c_1)(a_2 + c_2)[b_1(a_2 + c_2) + b_2(a_1 + c_1) + c_1a_2 + a_1c_2] \\
= & (a_2 + c_2)^2(a_1 + c_1)b_1 + (a_1 + c_1)^2(a_2 + c_2)b_2 + c_1a_2 + a_1c_2 \\
> & -a_1c_1(a_2 + c_2)^2 - a_2c_2(a_1 + c_1)^2 + c_1a_2 + a_1c_2 \\
= & (a_1c_2 - a_2c_1)^2 \geq 0.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus inequality (2.27) holds.

Consequently, inequality (2.23) holds if

$$\nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} + \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(3)} > 0, \text{ and } \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(2)} + \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(2)} \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(3)} + \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(3)} \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} > 0$$

which is equivalent to that the following matrix is positive definite.

$$\begin{pmatrix} \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} + \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(3)} & \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} \\ \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} & \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} + \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(2)} \end{pmatrix}$$

Obviously, the above matrix is positive definite if it is strictly strongly diagonally dominant, that is,  $\surd$

$$\nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} + \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(3)} > \left| \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} \right| \text{ and } \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} + \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(2)} > \left| \nabla_{i,j,k}^{(1)} \right|.$$

Furthermore, this condition can be implied by

$$\nabla_{i,j,k}^{(\alpha)} > 0, \quad \alpha = 1, 2, 3.$$

Thus, Theorem 2 is proved.

**Remark 5.** Equation (2.24) and inequality (2.27) were given in [12] without any proof.

### 3 Convexity criteria of CBB curvess

In this section, we will give the convexity criteria for CBB curves. Obviously, a CBB curve is convex if and only if its curvature  $k \geq 0$ ; i.e., the curve lies on only one side of each tangent line. The following lemma gives the curvature  $k = k(\theta)$  of  $P(\theta)$  at  $\theta$ , which is defined as equation (10).

**Lemma 4.** Let the  $P(\theta)$  defined as (1.10) be a CBB curve and  $p(\theta)$  be the associated CBB polynomial defined in equation (1.9). The CBB curve is convex if and only if

$$(p(\theta))^2 + 2(p'(\theta))^2 - p(\theta)p''(\theta) \geq 0. \quad (3.28)$$

**Proof.** It is sufficient to prove that the sign of the curvature of the CBB curve  $P(\theta)$  at any  $\theta$  is

$$\text{Sign}[k(\theta)] = \text{Sign}[(p(\theta))^2 + 2(p'(\theta))^2 - p(\theta)p''(\theta)]. \quad (3.29)$$

Obviously, the curvature of the parametric curve  $P(\theta) = (x(\theta), y(\theta))$  is

$$k(\theta) = \frac{y''(\theta)x'(\theta) - x''(\theta)y'(\theta)}{[(x'(\theta))^2 + (y'(\theta))^2]^{3/2}}.$$

Since  $x(\theta) = p(\theta) \cos \theta$  and  $y(\theta) = p(\theta) \sin \theta$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & y''(\theta)x'(\theta) - x''(\theta)y'(\theta) \\ = & [p''(\theta) \sin \theta + 2p'(\theta) \cos \theta - p(\theta) \sin \theta][p'(\theta) \cos \theta - p(\theta) \sin \theta] \\ - & [p''(\theta) \cos \theta - 2p'(\theta) \sin \theta - p(\theta) \cos \theta][p'(\theta) \sin \theta + p(\theta) \cos \theta] \\ = & (p(\theta))^2(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) + 2(p'(\theta))^2(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) - p(\theta)p''(\theta)(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) \\ = & (p(\theta))^2 + 2(p'(\theta))^2 - p(\theta)p''(\theta). \end{aligned}$$

Thus the lemma is proved.

We now derive  $p'(\theta)$  and  $p''(\theta)$ .

Since  $p(\theta) = \sum_{i=0}^n c_i \binom{n}{i} b_1(\theta)^{n-i} b_2(\theta)^i$ , where  $b_1(\theta) = \sin(\theta_2 - \theta)/\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_1)$  and  $b_2(\theta) = \sin(\theta - \theta_1)/\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_1)$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}
p'(\theta) &= - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} c_i \frac{n!}{(n-i-1)!i!} b_1(\theta)^{n-i-1} b_2(\theta)^i \frac{\cos(\theta_2 - \theta)}{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \\
&+ \sum_{i=1}^n c_i \frac{n!}{(n-i)!(i-1)!} b_1(\theta)^{n-i} b_2(\theta)^{i-1} \frac{\cos(\theta - \theta_1)}{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \\
&= -n \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} c_i \binom{n-1}{i} b_1(\theta)^{n-i-1} b_2(\theta)^i \frac{\cos(\theta_2 - \theta)}{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \\
&+ n \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} c_{i+1} \binom{n-1}{i} b_1(\theta)^{n-i-1} b_2(\theta)^i \frac{\cos(\theta - \theta_1)}{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \\
&= \frac{n}{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [\cos(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+1} - \cos(\theta_2 - \theta)c_i] \phi_i^{n-1}(\theta).
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
p''(\theta) &= \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} [(\cos(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+2} - \cos(\theta_2 - \theta)c_{i+1}) \cos(\theta - \theta_1) \\
&\quad - (\cos(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+1} - \cos(\theta_2 - \theta)c_i) \cos(\theta_2 - \theta)] \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) \\
&- \frac{n}{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [\sin(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+1} + \sin(\theta_2 - \theta)c_i] \phi_i^{n-1}(\theta) \\
&= \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} [\cos^2(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta) \cos(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+1} \\
&\quad + \cos^2(\theta_2 - \theta)c_i] \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & - n \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} [b_2(\theta)c_{i+1} + b_1(\theta)c_i] \frac{(n-1)!}{i!(n-i-1)!} b_1(\theta)^{n-i-1} b_2(\theta)^i \\
 & = \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} [\cos^2(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta) \cos(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+1} \\
 & \quad + \cos^2(\theta_2 - \theta)c_i] \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) \\
 & - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} (i+1)c_{i+1}\phi_{i+1}^n(\theta) - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} (n-i)c_i\phi_i^n(\theta) \\
 & = \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} [\cos^2(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta) \cos(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+1} \\
 & \quad + \cos^2(\theta_2 - \theta)c_i] \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) - \sum_{i=1}^n ic_i\phi_i^n(\theta) - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} (n-i)c_i\phi_i^n(\theta) \\
 & = \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} [\cos^2(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta) \cos(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+1} \\
 & \quad + \cos^2(\theta_2 - \theta)c_i] \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) - \sum_{i=0}^n ic_i\phi_i^n(\theta) - \sum_{i=0}^n (n-i)c_i\phi_i^n(\theta) \\
 & = \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} [\cos^2(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta) \cos(\theta - \theta_1)c_{i+1} \\
 & \quad + \cos^2(\theta_2 - \theta)c_i] \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) - n \sum_{i=0}^n c_i\phi_i^n(\theta)
 \end{aligned}$$

Noting the trigonometric identities  $\cos^2(\theta_2 - \theta) = 1 - \sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta)$ ,  $\cos^2(\theta - \theta_1) = 1 - \sin^2(\theta - \theta_1)$ , and  $\cos(\theta_2 - \theta) \cos(\theta - \theta_1) = \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) + \sin(\theta_2 - \theta) \sin(\theta - \theta_1)$ , we may re-write  $p''(\theta)$  into

$$\begin{aligned}
 p''(\theta) & = \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} [c_{i+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1)c_{i+1} + c_i] \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) \\
 & - n(n-1) \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} b_2(\theta)^2 c_{i+2} \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) - 2n(n-1) \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} b_2(\theta)b_1(\theta)c_{i+1}\phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) \\
 & - n(n-1) \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} b_1(\theta)^2 c_i \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) - n \sum_{i=0}^n c_i \phi_i^n(\theta) \\
 & = \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} [c_{i+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1)c_{i+1} + c_i] \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& - n(n-1) \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} c_{i+2} \frac{(n-2)!}{(n-i-2)!i!} b_1(\theta)^{n-i-2} b_2(\theta)^{i+2} \\
& - 2n(n-1) \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} c_{i+1} \frac{(n-2)!}{(n-i-2)!i!} b_1(\theta)^{n-i-1} b_2(\theta)^{i+1} \\
& - n(n-1) \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} c_i \frac{(n-2)!}{(n-i-2)!i!} b_1(\theta)^{n-i} b_2(\theta)^i - n \sum_{i=0}^n c_i \phi_i^n(\theta) \\
& = \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} [c_{i+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) c_{i+1} + c_i] \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) \\
& - \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} (i+2)(i+1) c_{i+2} \frac{n!}{(n-i-2)!(i+2)!} b_1(\theta)^{n-i-2} b_2(\theta)^{i+2} \\
& - 2 \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} (i+1)(n-i-1) c_{i+1} \frac{n!}{(n-i-1)!(i+1)!} b_1(\theta)^{n-i-1} b_2(\theta)^{i+1} \\
& - \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} (n-i)(n-i-1) c_i \frac{n!}{(n-i)!i!} b_1(\theta)^{n-i} b_2(\theta)^i - n \sum_{i=0}^n c_i \phi_i^n(\theta) \\
& = \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} [c_{i+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) c_{i+1} + c_i] \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) \\
& - \sum_{i=0}^n i(i-1) c_i \phi_i^n(\theta) - 2 \sum_{i=0}^n i(n-i) c_i \phi_i^n(\theta) \\
& - \sum_{i=0}^n (n-i)(n-i-1) c_i \phi_i^n(\theta) - n \sum_{i=0}^n c_i \phi_i^n(\theta) \\
& = \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} [c_{i+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) c_{i+1} + c_i] \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) \\
& - \sum_{i=0}^n [i(i-1) + 2i(n-i) + (n-i)(n-i-1) + n] c_i \phi_i^n(\theta) \\
& = \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{n-2} [c_{i+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) c_{i+1} + c_i] \phi_i^{n-2}(\theta) \tag{3.30} \\
& - n^2 \sum_{i=0}^n c_i \phi_i^n(\theta) \tag{3.31}
\end{aligned}$$

By using equation (2.25) for the case of two dimension:

$$\sum_{i=0}^n f_i \phi_i^n(\theta) \cdot \sum_{j=0}^m g_j \phi_j^m(\theta)$$

$$= \sum_{i=0}^{n+m} \sum_{j=0}^m f_{i-j} g_j \binom{n+m-i}{m-j} \phi_i^{n+m}(\theta) / \binom{n+m}{m}, \quad (3.32)$$

we obtain

$$[p(\theta)]^2 = \frac{1}{\binom{2n}{n}} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} d_i \phi_i^{2n}(\theta),$$

where

$$d_i = \sum_{j=0}^n c_j c_{i-j} \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} p(\theta)p''(\theta) &= \frac{n(n-1)}{\sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{2n-2} \sum_{j=0}^n c_j [c_{i-j+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) c_{i-j+1} \\ &\quad + c_{i-j}] \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} \phi_i^{2n-2}(\theta) / \binom{2n-2}{n} \\ &\quad - n^2 \sum_{i=0}^{2n} d_i \phi_i^{2n}(\theta) / \binom{2n}{n} \\ &= \frac{2n(2n-1)}{\binom{2n}{n} \sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{2n-2} \sum_{j=0}^n c_j [c_{i-j+2} - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) c_{i-j+1} \\ &\quad + c_{i-j}] \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} \phi_i^{2n-2}(\theta) \\ &\quad - \frac{n^2}{\binom{2n}{n}} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \sum_{j=0}^n c_j c_{i-j} \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \phi_i^{2n}(\theta). \end{aligned}$$

Here,  $c_{i-j} = 0$  if  $i < j$  or  $i > j + n$ .

For the sake of convenience, we will use the relation  $[(p(\theta))^2]'' = 2(p'(\theta))^2 + 2p(\theta)p''(\theta)$  to derive

the expression for  $(p'(\theta))^2$ . Similar to the process of deriving equation (3.30), we can obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
[(p(\theta))^2]'' &= \frac{2n(2n-1)}{\binom{2n}{n}\sin^2(\theta_2-\theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{2n-2} [d_{i+2} - 2\cos(\theta_2-\theta_1)d_{i+1} + d_i] \phi_i^{2n-2}(\theta) \\
&- \frac{(2n)^2}{\binom{2n}{n}} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} d_i \phi_i^n(\theta) \\
&= \frac{2n(2n-1)}{\binom{2n}{n}\sin^2(\theta_2-\theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{2n-2} \sum_{j=0}^n c_j \left[ c_{i-j+2} \binom{i+2}{j} \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} \right. \\
&- 2\cos(\theta_2-\theta_1)c_{i-j+1} \binom{i+1}{j} \binom{2n-i-1}{n-j} \\
&\left. + c_{i-j} \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \right] \phi_i^{2n-2}(\theta) \\
&- \frac{4n^2}{\binom{2n}{n}} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \sum_{j=0}^n c_j c_{i-j} \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \phi_i^{2n}(\theta).
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
&(p(\theta))^2 + 2(p'(\theta))^2 - p(\theta)p''(\theta) \\
&= (p(\theta))^2 + [(p(\theta))^2]'' - 3p(\theta)p''(\theta)
\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{2n(2n-1)}{\binom{2n}{n}\sin^2(\theta_2-\theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{2n-2} \sum_{j=0}^n c_j \left[ c_{i-j+2} \left( \binom{i+2}{j} \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} - 3 \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} \right) \right] \phi_i^{2n-2}(\theta) \quad (3.33)$$

$$- 2\cos(\theta_2-\theta_1)c_{i-j+1} \left( \binom{i+1}{j} \binom{2n-i-1}{n-j} - 3 \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} \right) \phi_i^{2n-2}(\theta) \quad (3.34)$$

$$+ c_{i-j} \left( \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} - 3 \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} \right) \phi_i^{2n-2}(\theta) \quad (3.35)$$

$$+ \frac{1-n^2}{\binom{2n}{n}} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \sum_{j=0}^n c_j c_{i-j} \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \phi_i^{2n}(\theta) \quad (3.36)$$

We will use the following degree-raising formula which was given in [2], to raise the degree of the first summation in the above expression of  $(p(\theta))^2 + 2(p'(\theta))^2 - p(\theta)p''(\theta)$  to  $2n$ .

$$p(\theta) = \sum_{i=0}^d e_i \phi_i^d(\theta) = \sum_{i=0}^{d+2} \bar{e}_i \phi_i^{d+2}(\theta),$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{e}_i(\theta) = & \frac{1}{(d+2)(d+1)} [i(i-1)e_{i-2} + 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1)i(d-i+2)e_{i-1} \\ & + (d-i+2)(d-i+1)e_i], \end{aligned}$$

for  $i = 0, 1, \dots, d+2$ .

Thus, from equation (3.33) and the degree-raising formula, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & (p(\theta))^2 + 2(p'(\theta))^2 - p(\theta)p''(\theta) \\ = & \frac{1}{\binom{2n}{n} \sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \sum_{j=0}^n c_j \left[ i(i-1) \left[ c_{i-j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \left( \binom{i}{j} - 3 \binom{i-2}{j} \right) \right. \right. \\ & - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) c_{i-j-1} \left( \binom{i-1}{j} \binom{2n-i+1}{n-j} - 3 \binom{i-2}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \right) \\ & \left. \left. + c_{i-j-2} \binom{i-2}{j} \left( \binom{2n-i+2}{n-j} - 3 \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \right) \right] \right. \\ & + 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) i(2n-i) \left[ c_{i-j+1} \binom{2n-i-1}{n-j} \left( \binom{i+1}{j} - 3 \binom{i-1}{j} \right) \right. \\ & - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) c_{i-j} \left( \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} - 3 \binom{i-1}{j} \binom{2n-i-1}{n-j} \right) \\ & \left. \left. + c_{i-j-1} \binom{i-1}{j} \left( \binom{2n-i+1}{n-j} - 3 \binom{2n-i-1}{n-j} \right) \right] \right. \\ & + (2n-i)(2n-i-1) \left[ c_{i-j+2} \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} \left( \binom{i+2}{j} - 3 \binom{i}{j} \right) \right. \\ & - 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) c_{i-j+1} \left( \binom{i+1}{j} \binom{2n-i-1}{n-j} - 3 \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} \right) \\ & \left. \left. + c_{i-j} \binom{i}{j} \left( \binom{2n-i}{n-j} - 3 \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} \right) \right] \phi_i^{2n}(\theta) \right. \\ & \left. + \frac{1-n^2}{\binom{2n}{n}} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} \sum_{j=0}^n c_j c_{i-j} \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \phi_i^{2n}(\theta) \right. \\ & \left. = \frac{1}{\binom{2n}{n} \sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1)} \sum_{i=0}^{2n} a_i \phi_i^{2n}(\theta), \right. \tag{3.37} \end{aligned}$$

where

$$a_i = \sum_{j=0}^n \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} c_j \left[ b^{(2)}(i, j) c_{i-j+2} + b^{(1)}(i, j) c_{i-j+1} + b^{(0)}(i, j) c_{i-j} \right] \quad (3.38)$$

$$+ b^{(-1)}(i, j) c_{i-j-1} + b^{(-2)}(i, j) c_{i-j-2} \Big], \quad (3.39)$$

$c_k = 0$  for  $k = -1, -2, \dots, -n-2$  or  $k = n+1, n+2, \dots, 2n+2$ , and  $b_{i-j+\ell}^{(\ell)}$  can be found from equation (32) by using the combination formulas:

$$\binom{n}{k} = \frac{n}{n-k} \binom{n-1}{k} \text{ or } \binom{n-1}{k} = \frac{n-k}{n} \binom{n}{k}.$$

In fact, for  $i < j$  or  $j < i - n$ , we have  $b^{(\ell)}(i, j) = 0$ ; for  $i - n \leq j \leq i$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} b^{(2)}(i, j) &= (2n-i)(2n-i-1) \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} \left( \binom{i+2}{j} - 3 \binom{i}{j} \right) / \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \\ &= (n-i+j)(n-i+j-1) \left( \frac{(i+2)(i+1)}{(i-j+2)(i-j+1)} - 3 \right), \end{aligned} \quad (3.40)$$

$$\begin{aligned} b^{(1)}(i, j) &= 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) \left[ i(2n-i) \binom{2n-i-1}{n-j} \left( \binom{i+1}{j} - 3 \binom{i-1}{j} \right) \right. \\ &\quad - (2n-i)(2n-i-1) \left( \binom{i+1}{j} \binom{2n-i-1}{n-j} \right. \\ &\quad \left. \left. \left( -3 \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} \right) \right) \right] \{i\} \\ &= 2(n-i+j) \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) \left[ \frac{(2i-2n+1)(i+1)}{i-j+1} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + 3(n-2i+2j-1) \right], \end{aligned} \quad (3.41)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 b^{(0)}(i, j) &= \left[ i(i-1) \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \left( \binom{i}{j} - 3 \binom{i-2}{j} \right) \right. \\
 &\quad - 4i(2n-i) \cos^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1) \left( \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} - 3 \binom{i-1}{j} \binom{2n-i-1}{n-j} \right) \\
 &\quad + (2n-i)(2n-i-1) \binom{i}{j} \left( \binom{2n-i}{n-j} - 3 \binom{2n-i-2}{n-j} \right) \\
 &\quad \left. + (1-n^2) \sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1) \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \right] / \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \\
 &= i(i-1) - 3(i-j)(i-j-1) - 4i(2n-i) \cos^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1) \\
 &\quad + 12(i-j)(n-i+j) \cos^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1) + (2n-i)(2n-i-1) \\
 &\quad - 3(n-i+j)(n-i+j-1) + (1-n^2) \sin^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1) \\
 &= i(i-1) + (2n-i)(2n-i-1) + 1 - n^2 \tag{3.42}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$- 3[(i-j)(i-j-1) + (n-i+j)(n-i+j-1)] \tag{3.43}$$

$$+ \cos^2(\theta_2 - \theta_1) [n^2 - 1 + 4i(2n-i) - 12(i-j)(n-i+j)], \tag{3.44}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 b^{(-1)}(i, j) &= 2 \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) \left[ -i(i-1) \left( \binom{i-1}{j} \binom{2n-i+1}{n-j} - 3 \binom{i-2}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \right) \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + i(2n-i) \binom{i-1}{j} \left( \binom{2n-i+1}{n-j} - 3 \binom{2n-i-1}{n-j} \right) \right] / \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= 2(i-j) \cos(\theta_2 - \theta_1) \left[ \frac{(2n-2i+1)(2n-i+1)}{n-i+j+1} \right. \tag{3.45}$$

$$\left. - 3(n-2i+2j+1) \right], \tag{3.46}$$

$$b^{(-2)}(i, j) = i(i-1) \binom{i-2}{j} \left( \binom{2n-i+2}{n-j} - 3 \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \right) \binom{i}{j} \binom{2n-i}{n-j} \tag{3.47}$$

$$= (i-j)(i-j-1) \left[ \frac{(2n-i+2)(2n-i+1)}{(n-i+j+2)(n-i+j+1)} - 3 \right]. \tag{3.48}$$

From [7], we have the following positivity criterion for CBB polynomial

$$p(\theta) = \sum_{i=0}^n a_i \phi_i^n(\theta).$$

If

$$a_0 + (n-1)! \left(\frac{2}{n}\right)^{n-1} \sum_{\substack{i=1 \\ a_i < 0}}^{n-1} \frac{i^n}{i!(n-i)!} a_i \geq 0$$

$$a_n + (n-1)! \left(\frac{2}{n}\right)^{n-1} \sum_{\substack{i=1 \\ a_i < 0}}^{n-1} \frac{(n-i)^n}{i!(n-i)!} a_i \geq 0,$$

then  $p(\theta) \geq 0$ . Therefore, from Lemma 4 and equation (3.37) we obtain the following convexity criterion for  $p(\theta)$ .

**Theorem 3.** Let the  $P(\theta)$  defined in (1.10) be a CBB curve and  $p(\theta)$  be the associated CBB polynomial defined in equation (1.9). If

$$a_0 + (2n-1)! \left(\frac{2}{2n}\right)^{2n-1} \sum_{\substack{i=1 \\ a_i < 0}}^{2n-1} \frac{i^{2n}}{i!(2n-i)!} a_i \geq 0$$

$$a_{2n} + (2n-1)! \left(\frac{2}{2n}\right)^{2n-1} \sum_{\substack{i=1 \\ a_i < 0}}^{2n-1} \frac{(2n-i)^{2n}}{i!(2n-i)!} a_i \geq 0,$$

where  $a_i$  is defined by (3.38)-(3.47), then the CBB curve  $P(\theta)$  is convex.

If we use the positivity criterion given in [11] (if

$$a_0 + (n-1)! \sum_{\substack{i=1 \\ a_i < 0}}^{n-1} \frac{i}{i!(n-i)!} a_i \geq 0$$

and

$$a_n + (n-1)! \sum_{\substack{i=1 \\ a_i < 0}}^{n-1} \frac{n-i}{i!(n-i)!} a_i \geq 0,$$

then  $p(\theta) \geq 0$ ), we have another convexity criterion for  $p(\theta)$ , which is as follows.

**Theorem 4.** Let the  $P(\theta)$  defined in (1.10) be a CBB curve and  $p(\theta)$  be the associated CBB polynomial defined in equation (1.9). If

$$a_0 + (2n-1)! \sum_{\substack{i=1 \\ a_i < 0}}^{2n-1} \frac{i}{i!(2n-i)!} a_i \geq 0$$

and

$$a_{2n} + (2n - 1)! \sum_{\substack{i=1 \\ a_i < 0}}^{2n-1} \frac{2n - i}{i!(2n - i)!} a_i \geq 0,$$

where  $a_i$  is defined by (3.38)-(3.47), then the CBB curve  $P(\theta)$  is convex.

## 4 Convexity criteria of HBB polynomials

In Section 1, we have shown that if  $\hat{T}$  is a trihedron generated by  $\{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  and if  $b_1(v), b_2(v), b_3(v)$  denote the trihedron coordinates, i.e.,

$$\hat{T} = \{v \in R^3 : v = b_1v_1 + b_2v_2 + b_3v_3, b_i \geq 0\},$$

then the HBB polynomials of degree  $n$  can be written as

$$p_n(v) = \sum_{|i|=n} a_i \phi_i^n(b). \tag{4.49}$$

Here  $\phi_i^n$  was defined in equation (1.3) in Section 1. In this section, we will discuss the convexity criteria of HBB polynomial (ref39). Since a positively homogeneous convex function is called a gauge function, these convexity criteria can be also considered as conditions for making a HBB polynomial a gauge function (cf. [4]).

In the following, we will use the notation  $D_\gamma = \gamma_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \gamma_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \gamma_3 \frac{\partial}{\partial z}$ , where  $\gamma = (\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \gamma_3)$ . For  $\gamma = v_\ell, \ell = 1, 2, 3$ , we denote  $D_\ell = D_\gamma = D_{v_\ell}$ . If we define that  $E_\ell a_i = a_{i+e^\ell}$ , where  $e^\ell$  denotes the  $\ell^{th}$  coordinate vector in  $\mathbf{R}^3$ , we have

$$D_\ell p_n = n \sum_{|i|=n-1} E_\ell a_i \phi_i^{n-1}(b). \tag{4.50}$$

For any direction  $V$ , there exists a vector  $\mathbf{c}_V = (c_1, c_2, c_3)$  such that

$$V = \sum_{\ell=1}^3 c_\ell v_\ell. \tag{4.51}$$

Thus, from (4.51), we have

$$D_V^2 p_n = n(n - 1) \sum_{|i|=n-2} \mathbf{c}_V^T Q_{i,a} \mathbf{c}_V \phi_i^{n-2}(b), \tag{4.52}$$

where  $\mathbf{c}_V = (c_1, c_2, c_3)^T$  and

$$Q_{i,a} := (E_u E_w a_i)_{u,w=1}^{3,3} \quad (4.53)$$

for  $|i| = n - 2$ .

Obviously,  $p_n(v)$  is convex on  $\hat{T}$  if and only if  $D_V^2 p_n(v) \geq 0$  for any directional vector  $V$  and at any point  $v \in \hat{T}$ . Denoting  $q_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) = \mathbf{c}_V^T Q_{i,a} \mathbf{c}_V$ , we have

$$D_V^2 p_n(v) = n(n-1) \sum_{|i|=n-2} q_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) \phi_i^{n-2}(b). \quad (4.54)$$

We define a function  $\mathbf{c}_V$  associated with  $q_{i,f}(\mathbf{c})$  as follows:

$$w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } q_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) \geq 0, \\ 1 & \text{if } q_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) < 0 \end{cases}$$

where  $|i| = n - 2$  and  $i_\ell \neq n - 2$ ,  $\ell = 1, 2, 3$ . If  $|i| = n - 2$  and  $i_\ell = n - 2$  for  $\ell = 1, 2, 3$ , then  $w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) = 1$ .

The following two inequalities about  $\phi_i^n(b)$ , (46) and (47), were obtained in [7] and [11], respectively, by using inequalities from [6, p. 17].

$$0 \leq \phi_i^n(b) \leq \frac{(n-1)!}{i!n^{n-1}} \left( \sum_{\ell=1}^3 i_\ell b_\ell \right)^n, \quad (4.55)$$

$$0 \leq \phi_i^n(b) \leq \frac{(n-1)!}{i!} \sum_{\ell=1}^3 i_\ell b_\ell^n. \quad (4.56)$$

We now give some convexity criteria for the homogeneous Bernstein-Bézier polynomials over triangle  $\hat{T}$ .

**Theorem 5.** Let  $r_i \in \{0, 1\}$  for  $|i| = n - 2$  and  $i \neq (n - 2)\mathbf{e}^\ell$ ,  $\ell = 1, 2, 3$ , and  $r_i = 1$  for  $i = (n - 2)\mathbf{e}^\ell$ ,  $\ell = 1, 2, 3$ . The Bernstein-Bézier polynomial  $p_n(v)$  shown in (39) is convex on  $\hat{T}$

if for all  $u \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  its Bézier coefficients satisfy either

$$\sum_{|i|=n-2} \left( \sum_{\ell=0}^s i_\ell^2 \right)^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \frac{r_i}{i!} E_u E_u a_i \geq \sum_{\substack{w=1,2,3 \\ w \neq u}} \left| \sum_{|i|=n-2} \left( \sum_{\ell=0}^s i_\ell^2 \right)^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \frac{r_i}{i!} E_u E_w a_i \right| \text{ and (48)} \quad (4.57)$$

$$\sum_{|i|=n-2} \left( \sum_{\ell=0}^s i_\ell^2 \right)^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \frac{r_i}{i!} \left( E_u E_u a_i - \sum_{\substack{w=1,2,3 \\ w \neq u}} |E_u E_w a_i| \right) \geq 0. \quad (4.58)$$

**Proof.** It is sufficient to prove inequality (4.57), since inequality (4.58) is implied by inequality (4.57). Noting inequality (4.55), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{n(n-1)} D_V^2 p_n(v) \\ = & \sum_{|i|=n-2} q_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) \phi_i^{n-2}(b) \\ \geq & \sum_{|i|=n-2} q_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) \phi_i^{n-2}(b) \\ \geq & \sum_{|i|=n-2} q_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) \frac{(n-3)!}{i!(n-2)^{n-3}} \left( \sum_{\ell=1}^3 i_\ell b_\ell \right)^{n-2} \\ \geq & \sum_{|i|=n-2} q_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) \frac{(n-3)!}{i!(n-2)^{n-3}} \left( \sum_{\ell=1}^3 i_\ell^2 \right)^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \left( \sum_{\ell=1}^3 b_\ell^2 \right)^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \\ = & \frac{(n-3)!}{(n-2)^{n-3}} \left( \sum_{\ell=1}^3 b_\ell^2 \right)^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \mathbf{c}_V^T \left[ \sum_{|i|=n-2} \left( \sum_{\ell=1}^3 i_\ell^2 \right)^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \frac{w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V)}{i!} Q_{i,a} \right] \mathbf{c}_V \\ = & \frac{(n-3)!}{(n-2)^{n-3}} \left( \sum_{\ell=1}^3 b_\ell^2 \right)^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \mathbf{c}_V^T \left[ \sum_{|i|=n-2} \left( \sum_{\ell=1}^3 i_\ell^2 \right)^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \frac{w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V)}{i!} E_u E_w a_i \right]_{u,w=1}^{3,3} \mathbf{c}_V. \end{aligned}$$

Obviously, if the last symmetric matrix is strongly diagonally dominant, i.e., for all  $u = 1, 2, 3$ ,

$$\sum_{|i|=n-2} \left( \sum_{\ell=1}^3 i_\ell^2 \right)^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \frac{w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V)}{i!} E_u E_u a_i \geq \sum_{\substack{w=1,2,3 \\ w \neq u}} \left| \sum_{|i|=n-2} \left( \sum_{\ell=0}^s i_\ell^2 \right)^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \frac{w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V)}{i!} E_u E_w a_i \right|,$$

then the matrix

$$\left[ \sum_{|i|=n-2} \left( \sum_{\ell=1}^3 i_{\ell}^2 \right)^{\frac{n-2}{2}} \frac{w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V)}{i!} E_u E_w a_i \right]_{u,w=1}^{3,3}$$

is semi-positive definite. Thus  $D_V^2 p_n(v) \geq 0$  and  $p_n(v)$  is convex. Obviously, the above condition is implied by inequality (4.57). Thus, Theorem 5 is proved.

Similarly, we may use inequality (3.32) to obtain the following result.

**Theorem 6.** Let  $r_i \in \{0, 1\}$  for  $|i| = n - 2$  and  $i \neq (n - 2)\mathbf{e}^{\ell}$ ,  $\ell = 1, 2, 3$ , and  $r_i = 1$  for  $i = (n - 2)\mathbf{e}^{\ell}$ ,  $\ell = 1, 2, 3$ . The Bernstein-Bézier polynomial  $p_n(v)$  shown in (3.41) is convex on  $\hat{T}$  if for  $\ell = 1, 2, 3$  and  $u = 1, 2, 3$ , its Bézier coefficients satisfy either

$$\sum_{|i|=n-2} \frac{i_{\ell}}{i!} r_i E_u E_u a_i \geq \sum_{\substack{w=1,2,3 \\ w \neq u}} \left| \sum_{|i|=n-2} \frac{i_{\ell}}{i!} r_i E_u E_w a_i \right| \quad (4.59)$$

or

$$\sum_{|i|=n-2} \frac{i_{\ell}}{i!} r_i \left( E_u E_u a_i - \sum_{\substack{w=1,2,3 \\ w \neq u}} |E_u E_w a_i| \right) \geq 0. \quad (4.60)$$

**Proof.** It is sufficient to prove inequality (4.59), since inequality (4.60) is implied by inequality (4.59). Noting inequality (4.56), we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{n(n-1)} D_V^2 p_n(v) \\ &= \sum_{|i|=n-2} q_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) \phi_i^{n-2}(b) \\ &\geq \sum_{|i|=n-2} q_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) \phi_i^{n-2}(b) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\geq \sum_{|i|=n-2} q_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) \frac{(n-3)!}{i!} \sum_{\ell=1}^3 i_\ell b_\ell^{n-2} \\
 &= (n-3)! \sum_{\ell=1}^3 b_\ell^{n-2} \mathbf{c}_V^T \left[ \sum_{|i|=n-2} \frac{i_\ell}{i!} w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) Q_{i,a} \right] \mathbf{c}_V \\
 &= (n-3)! \sum_{\ell=1}^3 b_\ell^{n-2} \mathbf{c}_V^T \left[ \sum_{|i|=n-2} \frac{i_\ell}{i!} w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) E_u E_w a_i \right]_{u,w=1}^{3,3} \mathbf{c}_V
 \end{aligned}$$

Obviously, if the last symmetric matrix is strongly diagonally dominant, i.e., for all  $u = 1, 2, 3$ ,

$$\sum_{|i|=n-2} \frac{i_\ell}{i!} w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) E_u E_w a_i \geq \sum_{\substack{w=1,2,3 \\ w \neq u}} \left| \sum_{|i|=n-2} \frac{i!}{i!} w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) E_u E_w a_i \right|,$$

then the matrix

$$\left[ \sum_{|i|=n-2} \frac{i!}{i!} w_{i,a}(\mathbf{c}_V) E_u E_w a_i \right]_{u,w=1}^{3,3}$$

is semi-positive definite. Thus  $D_V^2 p_n(v) \geq 0$  and  $p_n(v)$  is convex. Obviously, the above condition is implied by inequality (4.59). Thus, Theorem 6 is proved.

**Remark 4.** A stronger convexity condition is implied by inequalities (4.58) and (4.60) as follows:  $E_u E_u a_i \geq \sum_{\substack{w=1,2,3 \\ w \neq u}} |E_u E_w a_i|$ . Here,  $u = 1, 2, 3$ .

**Remark 5.** The conditions given in Theorem 5 and Theorem 6 are independent (see [7] and [8]).

**Remark 6.** There is another approach for finding convexity criteria from the positivity criteria and is shown in [8] for plane BB polynomials. This approach can also be applied here for HBB polynomials.

## References

1. P. Alfeld, M. Neamtu, and L. L. Schumaker, Bernstein , Bézier polynomial on spheres and sphere-like surfaces, *Comput. Aided Geom. Design*, **13**, (1996), 333–349.
2. P. Alfeld, M. Neamtu, and L. L. Schumaker, Circular Bernstein , Bézier polynomial, *Mathematical Methods for Curves and Surfaces*, M. Dæhlen, T. Lyche, and L. L. Schumaker (eds.), (Vanderbilt University Press, 1995, 11–20).
3. W. Dahmen, Convexity and Bernstein-Bézier polynomials, *Curves and Surfaces*, P. J. Laurent, A. Le Méhauté, and L. L. Schumaker (eds.) , (1991), 107–134.
4. H. G. Eggleston , *Convexity*, (Cambridge Univ. Press, London , 1969, 107–134).
5. G. Farin , *Curves and Surfaces for Computer Aided Geometric Design, A Practical Guide*, (Academic Press, New York, 1988).
6. G. H. Hardy J.E. Littlewood, and G. Pólya, *Inequalities*, (Cambridge Univ. Press, London , 1934).
7. T.X. He, Shape criteria of Bernstein-Bézier polynomials over simplexes , *Comp. Math. Appl.*, **30**, (1995), 317–333.
8. T.X. He, *Positivity and convexity criteria for Bernstein-Bzier polynomials over simplices. Curves and surfaces with applications in CAGD (Chamonix Mont-Blanc, 1996)*, 169176, (Vanderbilt Univ. Press, Nashville, TN, 1997).
9. C.C. Hsiung, *A First Course in Differential Geometry*, (John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1981).
10. S.R. Lay, *Convex Sets and Their Applications* , (John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1982).

11. Z. Wang and Q. Liu, An improved condition for the convexity and positivity of Bernstein-Bézier surfaces over triangles , *Comp. Aided Geom. Des.*, **5**, (1988), 269-275.
12. C. Z. Zhou, On the convexity of parametric Bézier triangular surfaces, *Comp. Aided Geom. Des.*, **7**, (1990), 459-463.



# Role of Higher Order Invexity in Parametric Optimality Conditions for Discrete Minmax Fractional Programming

Ram U. Verma \*

## Abstract

A new class of second order  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -invexities is introduced, and then a set of higher-order parametric necessary optimality conditions and several sets of higher order sufficient optimality conditions for a discrete minmax fractional programming problem applying various second-order  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -invexity constraints are established. This class of the generalized invexities not only generalizes/unifies existing concepts for generalized invexities in the literature, but also is more application-oriented to further research developments.

**Keywords:** Discrete minmax fractional programming,  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -invex functions, necessary optimality conditions, sufficient optimality conditions.

**AMS Mathematics Subject Classification (2000):** 90C26, 90C30, 90C32, 90C46, 90C47

---

\* Department of Mathematics, University of North Texas, Denton TX 76201, USA, email:verma99@msn.com

## 1 Introduction

This communication primarily deals with a new class of generalized second-order  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -invex functions, which is applied to establish a set of second-order necessary optimality conditions leading to several sets of second-order sufficient optimality conditions and theorems for the following discrete minmax fractional programming problem:

$$(P) \quad \text{Minimize } \max_{1 \leq i \leq p} \frac{f_i(x)}{g_i(x)}$$

subject to  $G_j(x) \leq 0, j \in \underline{q}, H_k(x) = 0, k \in \underline{r}, x \in X$ , where  $X$  is an open convex subset of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  ( $n$ -dimensional Euclidean space),  $f_i, g_i, i \in \underline{p} = \{1, 2, \dots, p\}$ ,

$G_j, j \in \underline{q}$ , and  $H_k, k \in \underline{r}$ , are real-valued functions defined on  $X$ , and for each  $i \in \underline{p}, g_i(x) > 0$  for all  $x$  satisfying the constraints of  $(P)$ .

The first part of this presentation deals with a new notion of the generalized  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -invexities, which generalizes/unifies most of the existing generalized invexities and variants in the literature, while the second part deals with investigating the second-order optimality and duality of our principal problem  $(P)$  as well as its semi infinite counterpart in a series of papers. We begin our investigation here by establishing a set of second-order parametric necessary optimality conditions and several sets of sufficient optimality conditions for  $(P)$ . The results thus obtained here in this communication seem to be new to context of results available in the literature.

## 2 Preliminaries

Verma and Zalmai [27] introduced the notion of the generalized  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -invexities, and applied to establish a class of second order parametric necessary optimality conditions as well as sufficient optimality conditions for a discrete minmax fractional programming problem using the general frameworks for the  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -invexities. In this section, we first generalize the notion

of the generalized  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -invexities, and then recall some important auxiliary results for the problem (P).

**Definition 2.1** Let  $f$  be a differentiable real-valued function defined on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then  $f$  is said to be  $\eta$ -invex (invex with respect to  $\eta$ ) at  $y$  if there exists a function  $\eta : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  such that for each  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,

$$f(x) - f(y) \geq \langle \nabla f(y), \eta(x, y) \rangle,$$

where  $\nabla f(y) = (\partial f(y)/\partial y_1, \partial f(y)/\partial y_2, \dots, \partial f(y)/\partial y_n)$  is the gradient of  $f$  at  $y$ , and  $\langle a, b \rangle$  denotes the inner product of the vectors  $a$  and  $b$ ;  $f$  is said to be  $\eta$ -invex on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  if the above inequality holds for all  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,

From this definition it is clear that every differentiable real-valued convex function is invex with  $\eta(x, y) = x - y$ . This generalization of the concept of convexity was originally proposed by Hanson [6] who showed that for a nonlinear programming problem of the form

Minimize  $f(x)$  subject to  $g_i(x) \leq 0, i \in \underline{m}, x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,

where the differentiable functions  $f, g_i : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, i \in \underline{m}$ , are invex with respect to the same function  $\eta : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ , the Karush-Kuhn-Tucker necessary optimality conditions are also sufficient.

Let  $f$  be a twice differentiable real-valued function defined on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Now we introduce the new classes of generalized second-order hybrid invex functions which seem to be application-oriented to developing a new optimality-duality theory for nonlinear programming based on second-order necessary and sufficient optimality conditions. We shall abbreviate "second-order invex" as **sonvex**. Let  $f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a twice differentiable function.

**Definition 2.2** The function  $f$  is said to be (strictly)  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -sonvex at  $x^*$  if there exist functions  $\phi : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, \rho : X \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , and  $\eta, \theta : X \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ , and a positive integer  $m$  such

that for each  $x \in X$  ( $x \neq x^*$ ) and  $z \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,

$$\phi(f(x) - f(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\langle \nabla f(x^*), z \rangle)(\rangle) \geq \langle \nabla f(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\nabla^2 f(x^*)z, \eta(x, x^*) \rangle + \rho(x, x^*)\|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m.$$

**Definition 2.3** The function  $f$  is said to be (strictly)  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -pseudosonvex at  $x^*$  if there exist functions  $\phi : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\rho : X \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , and  $\eta, \theta : X \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ , and a positive integer  $m$  such that for each  $x \in X$  ( $x \neq x^*$ ) and  $z \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} & \langle \nabla f(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\nabla^2 f(x^*)z, \eta(x, x^*) \rangle \geq -\rho(x, x^*)\|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m \\ \Rightarrow & \phi(f(x) - f(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\langle \nabla f(x^*), z \rangle)(\rangle) \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

**Definition 2.4** The function  $f$  is said to be (prestrictly)  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$  if there exist functions  $\phi : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\rho : X \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , and  $\eta, \theta : X \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ , and a positive integer  $m$  such that for each  $x \in X$  and  $z \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} & \phi(f(x) - f(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\langle \nabla f(x^*), z \rangle)(\langle) \leq 0 \Rightarrow \\ & \langle \nabla f(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\nabla^2 f(x^*)z, \eta(x, x^*) \rangle \leq -\rho(x, x^*)\|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m, \end{aligned}$$

equivalently

$$\begin{aligned} & \langle \nabla f(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\nabla^2 f(x^*)z, \eta(x, x^*) \rangle > -\rho(x, x^*)\|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m \\ \Rightarrow & \phi(f(x) - f(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\langle \nabla f(x^*), z \rangle)(\geq) > 0. \end{aligned}$$

We need to recall the following auxiliary results which are needed for establishing our main results based on generalized invexity to the context of minmax fractional programming.

**Lemma 2.1** [27] Let  $\lambda^*$  be the optimal value of  $(P)$ , and let  $v(\lambda)$  be the optimal value of  $(P\lambda)$  for any fixed  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $(P\lambda)$  has an optimal solution. Then the following statements are valid:

- (a) If  $x^*$  is an optimal solution of  $(P)$ , then it is an optimal solution of  $(P\lambda^*)$  and  $v(\lambda^*) = 0$ .

(b) If  $(P\bar{\lambda})$  has an optimal solution  $\bar{x}$  for some  $\bar{\lambda} \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $v(\bar{\lambda}) = 0$ , then  $\bar{x}$  is an optimal solution of  $(P)$  and  $\bar{\lambda} = \lambda^*$ .

It is clear that  $(P\lambda)$  is equivalent to the following problem:

$(EP\lambda)$  Minimize  $\mu$

subject to  $x \in \mathbb{F}$  and  $f_i(x) - \lambda g_i(x) - \mu \leq 0$ ,  $i \in \underline{p}$ .

**Theorem 2.1** [27] Let  $x^*$  be an optimal solution of  $(P)$ , let  $\lambda^* = \max_{1 \leq i \leq p} f_i(x^*)/g_i(x^*)$ , and assume that the functions  $f_i$ ,  $g_i$ ,  $i \in \underline{p}$ ,  $G_j$ ,  $j \in \underline{q}$ , and  $H_k$ ,  $k \in \underline{r}$ , are twice continuously differentiable at  $x^*$ , and that the second-order Guignard constraint qualification holds at  $x^*$ .

Then for each critical direction  $z^*$ , there exist  $u^* \in U$ ,  $v^* \in \mathbb{R}_+^q$ , and  $w^* \in \mathbb{R}^r$  such that

$$\sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [\nabla f_i(x^*) - \lambda^* \nabla g_i(x^*)] + \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* \nabla G_j(x^*) + \sum_{k=1}^r w_k^* \nabla H_k(x^*) = 0, \quad (2.1)$$

$$\left\langle z^*, \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [\nabla^2 f_i(x^*) - \lambda^* \nabla^2 g_i(x^*)] + \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* \nabla^2 G_j(x^*) + \sum_{k=1}^r w_k^* \nabla^2 H_k(x^*) \right\} z^* \right\rangle \geq 0, \quad (2.2)$$

$$u_i^* [f_i(x^*) - \lambda^* g_i(x^*)] = 0, \quad i \in \underline{p}, \quad (2.3)$$

$$v_j^* G_j(x^*) = 0, \quad j \in \underline{q}. \quad (2.4)$$

### 3 Sufficient Optimality Conditions

In this section, we present several second-order sufficiency results in which various generalized hybrid  $(\phi, z, \rho, \theta, m)$ -sonvexity assumptions are imposed on the individual as well as certain combinations of the problem functions.

For the sake of the compactness, we shall use the following notations during the statements as

well as the proofs of sufficiency theorems:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{C}(x, v) &= \sum_{j=1}^q v_j G_j(x), \\ \mathcal{D}_k(x, w) &= w_k H_k(x), \\ \mathcal{D}(x, w) &= \sum_{k=1}^r w_k H_k(x), \\ \mathcal{E}_i(x, \lambda) &= f_i(x) - \lambda g_i(x), \\ \mathcal{E}(x, u, \lambda) &= \sum_{i=1}^p u_i [f_i(x) - \lambda g_i(x)], \\ \mathcal{G}(x, v, w) &= \sum_{j=1}^q v_j G_j(x) + \sum_{k=1}^r w_k H_k(x),\end{aligned}$$

$$I_+(u) = \{i \in \underline{p} : u_i > 0\}, \quad J_+(v) = \{j \in \underline{q} : v_j > 0\}, \quad K_*(w) = \{k \in \underline{r} : w_k \neq 0\}.$$

During the course of proofs for our sufficiency theorems, we shall use the following auxiliary result which provides an alternative expression for the objective function of (P).

**Lemma 3.1** [27] *For each  $x \in X$ ,*

$$\varphi(x) = \max_{1 \leq i \leq p} \frac{f_i(x)}{g_i(x)} = \max_{u \in U} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^p u_i f_i(x)}{\sum_{i=1}^p u_i g_i(x)}.$$

**Theorem 3.1** *Let  $x^* \in \mathbb{F}$ ,  $\lambda^* = \varphi(x^*) \geq 0$ , the functions  $f_i, g_i, i \in \underline{p}$ ,  $G_j, j \in \underline{q}$ , and  $H_k, k \in \underline{r}$ , be twice differentiable at  $x^*$ . Assume that for each critical direction  $z^*$ , there exist  $u^* \in U$ ,  $v^* \in \mathbb{R}_+^q$ , and  $w^* \in \mathbb{R}^r$  such that*

$$\sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [\nabla f_i(x^*) - \lambda^* \nabla g_i(x^*)] + \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* \nabla G_j(x^*) + \sum_{k=1}^r w_k^* \nabla H_k(x^*) = 0, \quad (3.5)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\left\langle z^*, \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [\nabla^2 f_i(x^*) - \lambda^* \nabla^2 g_i(x^*)] \right. \right. \\ \left. \left. + \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* \nabla^2 G_j(x^*) + \sum_{k=1}^r w_k^* \nabla^2 H_k(x^*) \right\} z^* \right\rangle \geq 0, \quad (3.6)\end{aligned}$$

$$u_i^*[f_i(x^*) - \lambda^*g_i(x^*)] - \frac{1}{2}\langle z, \nabla f_i(x^*) - \lambda\nabla g_i(x^*) \rangle \geq 0, \quad i \in \underline{p}, \quad (3.7)$$

$$v_j^*G_j(x^*) - \frac{1}{2}\langle z^*, v_j^*\nabla G_j(x^*) \rangle \geq 0, \quad j \in \underline{q}, \quad (3.8)$$

$$w_k^*H_k(x^*) - \frac{1}{2}\langle z^*, w_k^*\nabla H_k(x^*) \rangle \geq 0, \quad k \in \underline{r}. \quad (3.9)$$

In addition, assume that any one of the following six sets of conditions holds:

- (a) (i) for each  $i \in I_+ \equiv I_+(u^*)$ ,  $f_i$  is  $(\phi, \eta, \bar{\rho}_i, \theta, m)$ -sonvex and  $-g_i$  is  $(\phi, \eta, \tilde{\rho}_i, \theta, m)$ -sonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\phi$  is superlinear, and  $\phi(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;
- (ii) for each  $j \in J_+ \equiv J_+(v^*)$ ,  $G_j$  is  $(\hat{\phi}_j, \eta, \hat{\rho}_j, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}_j$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}_j(0) = 0$ ;
- (iii) for each  $k \in K_* \equiv K_*(w^*)$ ,  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_k(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\check{\phi}_k, \eta, \check{\rho}_k, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$  and  $\check{\phi}_k(0) = 0$ ;
- (iv)  $\rho^*(x, x^*) + \sum_{j \in J_+} v_j^*\hat{\rho}_j(x, x^*) + \sum_{k \in K_*} \check{\rho}_k(x, x^*) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ , where  $\rho^*(x, x^*) = \sum_{i \in I_+} u_i^*[\bar{\rho}_i(x, x^*) + \lambda^*\tilde{\rho}_i(x, x^*)]$ ;
- (b) (i) for each  $i \in I_+$ ,  $f_i$  is  $(\phi, \eta, \bar{\rho}_i, \theta, m)$ -sonvex and  $-g_i$  is  $(\phi, \eta, \tilde{\rho}_i, \theta, m)$ -sonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\phi$  is superlinear, and  $\phi(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;
- (ii)  $\mathcal{C}(\cdot, v^*)$  is  $(\hat{\phi}, \eta, \hat{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;
- (iii) for each  $k \in K_*$ ,  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_k(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\check{\phi}_k, \eta, \check{\rho}_k, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$  and  $\check{\phi}_k(0) = 0$ ;
- (iv)  $\rho^*(x, x^*) + \hat{\rho}(x, x^*) + \sum_{k \in K_*} \check{\rho}_k(x, x^*) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ;
- (c) (i) for each  $i \in I_+$ ,  $f_i$  is  $(\phi, \eta, \bar{\rho}_i, \theta, m)$ -sonvex and  $-g_i$  is  $(\phi, \eta, \tilde{\rho}_i, \theta, m)$ -sonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\phi$  is superlinear, and  $\phi(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;
- (ii) for each  $j \in J_+$ ,  $G_j$  is  $(\hat{\phi}_j, \eta, \hat{\rho}_j, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}_j$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}_j(0) = 0$ ;

(iii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\check{\phi}, \eta, \check{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$  and  $\check{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;

(iv)  $\rho^*(x, x^*) + \sum_{j \in J_+} v_j^* \hat{\rho}_j(x, x^*) + \check{\rho}(x, x^*) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ;

(d) (i) for each  $i \in I_+$ ,  $f_i$  is  $(\phi, \eta, \bar{\rho}_i, \theta, m)$ -sonvex and  $-g_i$  is hybrid  $(\phi, \eta, \tilde{\rho}_i, \theta, m)$ -sonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\phi$  is superlinear, and  $\phi(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;

(ii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\xi, v^*)$  is  $(\hat{\phi}, \eta, \hat{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;

(iii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\check{\phi}, \eta, \check{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$  and  $\check{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;

(iv)  $\rho^*(x, x^*) + \hat{\rho}(x, x^*) + \check{\rho}(x, x^*) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ;

(e) (i) for each  $i \in I_+$ ,  $f_i$  is  $(\phi, \eta, \bar{\rho}_i, \theta, m)$ -sonvex and  $-g_i$  is  $(\phi, \eta, \tilde{\rho}_i, \theta, m)$ -sonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\phi$  is superlinear, and  $\phi(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;

(ii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{G}(\xi, v^*, w^*)$  is  $(\hat{\phi}, \eta, \hat{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;

(iii)  $\rho^*(x, x^*) + \hat{\rho}(x, x^*) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ;

(f) the Lagrangian-type function

$$\xi \rightarrow L(\xi, u^*, v^*, w^*, \lambda^*) = \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [f_i(\xi) - \lambda^* g_i(\xi)] + \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* G_j(\xi) + \sum_{k=1}^r w_k^* H_k(\xi)$$

is  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -pseudosonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\rho(x, x^*) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ,  $\phi(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ , and

$$\left( L(x^*, u^*, v^*, w^*, \lambda^*) - \frac{1}{2} \langle \nabla L(x^*, u^*, v^*, w^*, \lambda^*), z^* \rangle \right) \geq 0.$$

Then  $x^*$  is an optimal solution of (P).

**Proof 3.1** Let  $x$  be an arbitrary feasible solution of (P).

(a): Using the hypotheses specified in (i), we have for each  $i \in I_+$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} & \phi(f_i(x) - f_i(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\langle \nabla f_i(x^*), z^* \rangle) \\ & \geq \langle \nabla f_i(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\nabla^2 f_i(x^*)z^*, \eta(x, x^*) \rangle + \bar{\rho}_i(x, x^*)\|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} & \phi(-g_i(x) + g_i(x^*) - \frac{1}{2}\langle \nabla g_i(x^*), z^* \rangle) \\ & \geq -\langle \nabla g_i(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\nabla^2 g_i(x^*)z^*, \eta(x, x^*) \rangle + \tilde{\rho}_i(x, x^*)\|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m. \end{aligned}$$

As  $\lambda^* \geq 0$ ,  $u^* \geq 0$ ,  $\sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* = 1$ , and  $\phi$  is superlinear, we deduce from the above inequalities that

$$\begin{aligned} & \phi\left(\sum_{i=1}^p u_i^*[f_i(x) - \lambda^*g_i(x)] - \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^*[f_i(x^*) - \lambda^*g_i(x^*)]\right. \\ & \quad \left. + \frac{1}{2}\left\langle \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^*[\nabla f_i(x^*) - \lambda^*\nabla g_i(x^*)], z^* \right\rangle\right) \\ & \geq \frac{1}{2}\left\langle \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^*[\nabla^2 f_i(x^*) - \lambda^*\nabla^2 g_i(x^*)]z^*, \eta(x, x^*) \right\rangle \\ & \quad + \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^*[\nabla f_i(x^*) - \lambda^*\nabla g_i(x^*)], \eta(x, x^*) \right\rangle \\ & \quad + \sum_{i \in I_+} u_i^*[\bar{\rho}_i(x, x^*) + \lambda^*\tilde{\rho}_i(x, x^*)]\|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m. \quad (3.10) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $x \in \mathbb{F}$  and (3.4) holds, it follows from the properties of the functions  $\hat{\phi}_j$  that for each  $j \in J_+$ ,  $(v_j^*G_j(x) \leq 0 \leq v_j^*G_j(x^*) - \frac{1}{2}\langle z^*, v_j^*\nabla G_j(x^*) \rangle)$ , which implies

$$\hat{\phi}_j(v_j^*G_j(x) - v_j^*G_j(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\langle z^*, v_j^*\nabla G_j(x^*) \rangle) \leq 0$$

which in view of (ii) implies that

$$\langle \nabla G_j(x^*) + \frac{1}{2}\nabla^2 G_j(x^*)z^*, \eta(x, x^*) \rangle \leq -\hat{\rho}_j(x, x^*)\|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m.$$

As  $v_j^* \geq 0$  for each  $j \in \underline{q}$  and  $v_j^* = 0$  for each  $j \in \underline{q} \setminus J_+$  (complement of  $J_+$  relative to  $\underline{q}$ ), the above inequalities yield

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\langle \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* \nabla G_j(x^*) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* \nabla^2 G_j(x^*) z^*, \eta(x, x^*) \right\rangle \\ & \leq - \sum_{j \in J_+} v_j^* \hat{\rho}_j(x, x^*) \|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m. \end{aligned} \quad (3.11)$$

In a similar manner, we can show that (iii) leads to the following inequality:

$$\begin{aligned} & \left\langle \sum_{k=1}^r w_k^* \nabla H_k(x^*) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^r w_k^* \nabla^2 H_k(x^*) z^*, \eta(x, x^*) \right\rangle \\ & \leq - \sum_{k \in K_*} \check{\rho}_k(x, x^*) \|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m. \end{aligned} \quad (3.12)$$

Now, using (3.5), (3.6), and (3.10) - (3.12), we find that

$$\begin{aligned} & \phi \left( \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [f_i(x) - \lambda^* g_i(x)] - \left( \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [f_i(x^*) - \lambda^* g_i(x^*)] \right. \right. \\ & \quad \left. \left. - \frac{1}{2} \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [\nabla f_i(x^*) - \lambda^* \nabla g_i(x^*)], z^* \right\rangle \right) \right) \\ & \geq - \left[ \left\langle \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* \nabla G_j(x^*) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* \nabla^2 G_j(x^*) z^*, \eta(x, x^*) \right\rangle \right. \\ & \quad \left. + \left\langle \sum_{k=1}^r w_k^* \nabla H_k(x^*) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^r w_k^* \nabla^2 H_k(x^*) z^*, \eta(x, x^*) \right\rangle \right] \\ & \quad + \sum_{i \in I_+} u_i^* [\bar{\rho}_i(x, x^*) + \lambda^* \tilde{\rho}_i(x, x^*)] \|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m \quad (\text{by (3.5), (3.6), and (3.9)}) \\ & \geq \left\{ \sum_{i \in I_+} u_i^* [\bar{\rho}_i(x, x^*) + \lambda^* \tilde{\rho}_i(x, x^*)] + \sum_{j \in J_+} v_j^* \hat{\rho}_j(x, x^*) + \sum_{k \in K_*} \check{\rho}_k(x, x^*) \right\} \|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m \\ & \quad (\text{by (3.11) and (3.12)}) \\ & \geq 0 \quad (\text{by (iv)}). \end{aligned}$$

But  $\phi(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ , and hence using (3.7), we have

$$\sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [f_i(x) - \lambda^* g_i(x)] \geq 0, \quad (3.13)$$

which using (3.7) implies that

$$\sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [f_i(x) - \lambda^* g_i(x)] \geq 0. \quad (3.14)$$

Now using this inequality and Lemma 3.1, we have

$$\varphi(x^*) = \lambda^* \leq \frac{\sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* f_i(x)}{\sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* g_i(x)} \leq \max_{u \in U} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^p u_i f_i(x)}{\sum_{i=1}^p u_i g_i(x)} = \varphi(x).$$

Since  $x \in \mathbb{F}$  is arbitrary, we conclude from this inequality that  $x^*$  is an optimal solution to (P).

(b): Proceeding as in part (a), for each  $j \in J_+$ , we have  $(v_j^* G_j(x) \leq 0 \leq v_j^* G_j(x^*) - \frac{1}{2} \langle z^*, v_j^* \nabla G_j(x^*) \rangle)$ , which implies

$$\hat{\phi}_j(v_j^* G_j(x) - v_j^* G_j(x^*) + \frac{1}{2} \langle z^*, v_j^* \nabla G_j(x^*) \rangle) \leq 0, \quad (3.15)$$

which in view of (ii) implies that

$$\left\langle \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* \nabla G_j(x^*) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* \nabla^2 G_j(x^*) z^*, \eta(x, x^*) \right\rangle \leq -\hat{\rho}(x, x^*) \|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m.$$

Now proceeding as in the proof of part (a) and using this inequality instead of (3.10), we arrive at (3.12), which leads to the desired conclusion that  $x^*$  is an optimal solution of (P).

(c) - (e) : The proofs are similar to those of parts (a) and (b).

(f) : Since  $\rho(x, x^*) \geq 0$ , (3.5) and (3.6) imply

$$\begin{aligned} & \langle \eta(x, x^*), \nabla L(x^*, u^*, v^*, w^*, \lambda^*) + \frac{1}{2} \nabla^2 L(x^*, u^*, v^*, w^*, \lambda^*) z^* \rangle \\ & \geq -\rho(x, x^*) \|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m, \end{aligned}$$

which in view of our  $(\phi, \eta, \rho, \theta, m)$ -pseudosonverity assumption implies that

$$\phi(L(x, u^*, v^*, w^*, \lambda^*) - \left[ L(x^*, u^*, v^*, w^*, \lambda^*) - \frac{1}{2} \langle \nabla L(x^*, u^*, v^*, w^*, \lambda^*), z^* \rangle \right]) \geq 0.$$

But  $\phi(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$  and hence we have

$$L(x, u^*, v^*, w^*, \lambda^*) \geq 0.$$

Because  $x, x^* \in \mathbb{F}$ ,  $v^* \geq 0$ , and (3.3), (3.4) and (3.5) hold, we get

$$\sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [f_i(x) - \lambda^* g_i(x)] \geq 0.$$

As seen in the proof of part (a), this inequality leads to the desired conclusion that  $x^*$  is an optimal solution to (P).

**Theorem 3.2** Let  $x^* \in \mathbb{F}$ ,  $\lambda^* = \varphi(x^*)$ , the functions  $f_i, g_i, i \in \underline{p}$ ,  $G_j, j \in \underline{q}$ , and  $H_k, k \in \underline{r}$ , be twice differentiable at  $x^*$ . Then there exist  $u^* \in U$ ,  $v^* \in \mathbb{R}_+^q$ , and  $w^* \in \mathbb{R}^r$  such that (3.1) - (3.5) hold. Assume, furthermore, that any one of the following five sets of hypotheses is satisfied:

- (a) (i)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{E}(\xi, u^*, \lambda^*)$  is  $(\bar{\phi}, \eta, \bar{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -pseudosonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\bar{\phi}(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;
- (ii) for each  $j \in J_+ \equiv J(v^*)$ ,  $G_j$  is  $(\hat{\phi}_j, \eta, \hat{\rho}_j, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}_j$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}_j(0) = 0$ ;
- (iii) for each  $k \in K_* \equiv K(w^*)$ ,  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_k(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\check{\phi}_k, \eta, \check{\rho}_k, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\check{\phi}_k(0) = 0$ ;
- (iv)  $\bar{\rho}(x, x^*) + \sum_{j \in J_+} v_j^* \hat{\rho}_j(x, x^*) + \sum_{k \in K_*} \check{\rho}_k(x, x^*) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ;
- (b) (i)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{E}(\xi, u^*, \lambda^*)$  is  $(\bar{\phi}, \eta, \bar{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -pseudosonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\bar{\phi}(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;
- (ii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\xi, v^*)$  is  $(\hat{\phi}, \eta, \hat{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;
- (iii) for each  $k \in K_*$ ,  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_k(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\check{\phi}_k, \eta, \check{\rho}_k, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\check{\phi}_k(0) = 0$ ;
- (iv)  $\bar{\rho}(x, x^*) + \hat{\rho}(x, x^*) + \sum_{k \in K_*} \check{\rho}_k(x, x^*) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ;
- (c) (i)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{E}(\xi, u^*, \lambda^*)$  is  $(\bar{\phi}, \eta, \bar{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -pseudosonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\bar{\phi}(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;

(ii) for each  $j \in J_+$ ,  $G_j$  is  $(\hat{\phi}_m, \eta, \hat{\rho}_j, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}_j$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}_j(0) = 0$ ;

(iii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\check{\phi}, \eta, \check{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\check{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;

(iv)  $\bar{\rho}(x, x^*) + \sum_{j \in J_+} v_j^* \hat{\rho}_j(x, x^*) + \check{\rho}(x, x^*) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ;

(d) (i)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{E}(\xi, u^*, \lambda^*)$  is  $(\bar{\phi}, \eta, \bar{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -pseudosonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\bar{\phi}(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;

(ii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\xi, v^*)$  is  $(\hat{\phi}, \eta, \hat{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;

(iii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\check{\phi}, \eta, \check{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\check{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;

(iv)  $\bar{\rho}(x, x^*) + \hat{\rho}(x, x^*) + \check{\rho}(x, x^*) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ;

(e) (i)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{E}(\xi, u^*, \lambda^*)$  is  $(\bar{\phi}, \eta, \bar{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -pseudosonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\bar{\phi}(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;

(ii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{G}(\xi, v^*, w^*)$  is  $(\hat{\phi}, \eta, \hat{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;

(iii)  $\bar{\rho}(x, x^*) + \hat{\rho}(x, x^*) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ .

Then  $x^*$  is an optimal solution of (P).

**Proof 3.2** Let  $x$  be an arbitrary feasible solution of (P).

(a): Based on assumptions specified in (ii) and (iii), (3.10) - (3.12) still hold for this case. From

(3.5), (3.6), (3.10), (3.11), (3.12) and (iv) we deduce that

$$\begin{aligned}
& \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [\nabla f_i(x^*) - \lambda^* \nabla g_i(x^*)] + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^p u_i^* [\nabla^2 f_i(x^*) - \lambda^* \nabla^2 g_i(x^*)] z^*, \eta(x, x^*) \right\rangle \\
& \geq - \left[ \left\langle \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* \nabla G_j(x^*) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^q v_j^* \nabla^2 G_j(x^*) z^*, \eta(x, x^*) \right\rangle \right. \\
& \quad \left. + \left\langle \sum_{k=1}^r w_k^* \nabla H_k(x^*) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^r w_k^* \nabla^2 H_k(x^*) z^*, \eta(x, x^*) \right\rangle \right] \\
& \geq \left[ \sum_{j \in J_+} v_j^* \hat{\rho}_j(x, x^*) + \sum_{k \in K_*} \check{\rho}_k(x, x^*) \right] \|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m \quad (\text{by (3.6) and (3.7)}) \\
& \geq -\bar{\rho}(x, x^*) \|\theta(x, x^*)\|^m \quad (\text{by (iv)}),
\end{aligned}$$

which in view of (i) implies that

$$\bar{\phi}(\mathcal{E}(x, u^*, \lambda^*) - [\mathcal{E}(x^*, u^*, \lambda^*) - \frac{1}{2} \langle \nabla \mathcal{E}(x^*, u^*, \lambda^*), z^* \rangle]) \geq 0.$$

Based on the properties of the function  $\bar{\phi}$ , the last inequality yields

$$\mathcal{E}(x, u^*, \lambda^*) \geq 0.$$

As shown in the proof of Theorem 3.1, this inequality leads to the conclusion that  $x^*$  is an optimal solution to (P).

(b) - (e) : The proofs are similar to that of part (a).

**Theorem 3.3** Let  $x^* \in \mathbb{F}$ , let  $\lambda^* = \varphi(x^*)$ , and assume that the functions  $f_i$ ,  $g_i$ ,  $i \in \underline{p}$ ,  $G_j$ ,  $j \in \underline{q}$ , and  $H_k$ ,  $k \in \underline{r}$ , are twice differentiable at  $x^*$ , and that there exist  $u^* \in U$ ,  $v^* \in \mathbb{R}_+^q$ , and  $w^* \in \mathbb{R}^r$  such that (3.1) - (3.4) hold. Assume, furthermore, that any one of the following five sets of hypotheses is satisfied:

- (a) (i)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{E}(\xi, u^*, \lambda^*)$  is prestrictly  $(\bar{\phi}, \eta, \bar{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasiconvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\bar{\phi}(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;
- (ii) for each  $j \in J_+ \equiv J_+(v^*)$ ,  $G_j$  is  $(\hat{\phi}_j, \eta, \hat{\rho}_j, \theta, m)$ -quasiconvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}_j$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}_j(0) = 0$ ;

- (iii) for each  $k \in K_* \equiv K(w^*)$ ,  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_k(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\check{\phi}_k, \eta, \check{\rho}_k, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\check{\phi}_k(0) = 0$ ;
- (iv)  $\bar{\rho}(x, x^*) + \sum_{j \in J_+} v_j^* \hat{\rho}_j(x, x^*) + \sum_{k \in K_*} \check{\rho}_k(x, x^*) > 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ;
- (b) (i)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{E}(\xi, u^*, \lambda^*)$  is prestrictly  $(\bar{\phi}, \eta, \bar{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\bar{\phi}(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;
- (ii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\xi, v^*)$  is  $(\hat{\phi}, \eta, \hat{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;
- (iii) for each  $k \in K_*$ ,  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_k(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\check{\phi}_k, \eta, \check{\rho}_k, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\check{\phi}_k(0) = 0$ ;
- (iv)  $\bar{\rho}(x, x^*) + \hat{\rho}(x, x^*) + \sum_{k \in K_*} \check{\rho}_k(x, x^*) > 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ;
- (c) (i)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{E}(\xi, u^*, \lambda^*)$  is prestrictly  $(\bar{\phi}, \eta, \bar{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\bar{\phi}(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;
- (ii) for each  $j \in J_+$ ,  $G_j$  is  $(\hat{\phi}_j, \eta, \hat{\rho}_j, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}_j$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}_j(0) = 0$ ;
- (iii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\check{\phi}, \eta, \check{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\check{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;
- (iv)  $\bar{\rho}(x, x^*) + \sum_{j \in J_+} v_j^* \hat{\rho}_j(x, x^*) + \check{\rho}(x, x^*) > 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ;
- (d) (i)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{E}(\xi, u^*, \lambda^*)$  is prestrictly  $(\bar{\phi}, \eta^*, \bar{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\bar{\phi}(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;
- (ii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\hat{\phi}, \eta, \hat{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;
- (iii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}(\xi, w^*)$  is  $(\check{\phi}, \eta, \check{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\check{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;
- (iv)  $\bar{\rho}(x, x^*) + \hat{\rho}(x, x^*) + \check{\rho}(x, x^*) > 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ ;
- (e) (i)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{E}(\xi, u^*, \lambda^*)$  is prestrictly  $(\bar{\phi}, \eta, \bar{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ , and  $\bar{\phi}(a) \geq 0 \Rightarrow a \geq 0$ ;
- (ii)  $\xi \rightarrow \mathcal{G}(\xi, v^*, w^*)$  is  $(\hat{\phi}, \eta, \hat{\rho}, \theta, m)$ -quasisonvex at  $x^*$ ,  $\hat{\phi}$  is increasing, and  $\hat{\phi}(0) = 0$ ;
- (iii)  $\bar{\rho}(x, x^*) + \hat{\rho}(x, x^*) > 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{F}$ .

Then  $x^*$  is an optimal solution of (P).

**Proof 3.3** The proof is similar to that of Theorem 3.2.

## 4 Concluding Remarks

We established several results applying the new notion of higher order invexity to the context of discrete minmax fractional programming, which offer further applications to other fields for research endeavors relating to discrete fractional programming problems.

## References

1. T. Antczak, A class of B-( $p, r$ )-invex functions and mathematical programming, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.*, **268** (2003), 187–206.
2. T. Antczak, B-( $p, r$ )-pre-invex functions, *Folia Math. Acta Univ. Lodzianis*, **11**, (2004), 3–15.
3. T. Antczak, Generalized B-( $p, r$ )-invexity functions and nonlinear mathematical programming, *Numer. Funct. Anal. Optim.*, **30**, (2009), 1–22.
4. A. Ben-Israel and B. Mond, What is the invexity?, *Journal of Australian Mathematical Society Ser. B*, **28**, (1986), 1–9.
5. A. Chinchuluun and P. M. Pardalos, A survey of recent developments in multiobjective optimization, *Annals of Operations Research*, **154**, (2007), 29 – 50.
6. M.A. Hanson, On sufficiency of the Kuhn-Tucker conditions, *Journal of Mathematical Analysis and Applications*, **80**, (1985), 545–550.

7. V. Jeyakumar, Strong and weak invexity in mathematical programming, *Methods Oper. Res.*, **55**, (1985), 109–125.
8. M.H. Kim, G.S. Kim and G.M. Lee, On  $\epsilon$ –optimality conditions for multiobjective fractional optimization problems, (*Fixed Point Theory & Applications* 2011:6 doi:10.1186/1687-1812-2011-6).
9. G.S. Kim and G.M. Lee, On  $\epsilon$ –optimality theorems for convex vector optimization problems, *Journal of Nonlinear and Convex Analysis*, **12**, (3), (2013), 473–482.
10. J.C. Liu, Second order duality for minimax programming, *Utilitas Math.*, **56**, (1999), 53–63
11. O.L. Mangasarian, Second- and higher-order duality theorems in nonlinear programming, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.*, **51**, (1975), 607–620.
12. S.K. Mishra, Second order generalized invexity and duality in mathematical programming, *Optimization*, **42**, (1997), 51–69.
13. S.K. Mishra, Second order symmetric duality in mathematical programming with F-convexity, *European J. Oper. Res.*, **127**, (2000), 507–518.
14. S.K. Mishra and N. G. Rueda, Higher-order generalized invexity and duality in mathematical programming, *J. Math. Anal. Appl.* **247**, (2000), 173–182.
15. S.K. Mishra and N. G. Rueda, Second-order duality for nondifferential minimax programming involving generalized type I functions, *J. Optim. Theory Appl.*, **130**, (2006), 477–486.
16. S.K. Mishra, M. Jaiswal and Pankaj, Optimality conditions for multiple objective fractional subset programming with invex and related non-convex functions, *Communications on Applied Nonlinear Analysis*, **17**, (3), (2010), 89–101.

17. B. Mond and T. Weir, Generalized convexity and higher-order duality, *J. Math. Sci.*, **16**,(18), (1981-1983), 74–94.
18. B. Mond and J. Zhang, Duality for multiobjective programming involving second-order  $V$ -invex functions, *Proceedings of the Optimization Miniconference II*, (B. M. Glover and V. Jeyakumar, eds.), University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia, 1997, pp. 89–100.
19. B. Mond and J. Zhang, Higher order invexity and duality in mathematical programming, in Generalized Convexity, *Generalized Monotonicity: Recent Results*, (J. P. Crouzeix, et al., eds.), Kluwer Academic Publishers, printed in the Netherlands, 1998, pp. 357–372.
20. R.B. Patel, Second order duality in multiobjective fractional programming, *Indian J. Math.*, **38**, (1997), 39–46.
21. M.K. Srivastava and M. Bhatia, Symmetric duality for multiobjective programming using second order  $(F, \rho)$ -convexity, *Opsearch*, **43**, (2006), 274–295.
22. K.K. Srivastava and M. G. Govil, Second order duality for multiobjective programming involving  $(F, \rho, \sigma)$ -type I functions, *Opsearch*, **37**, (2000), 316–326.
23. R.U. Verma, Weak  $\epsilon$ - efficiency conditions for multiobjective fractional programming, *Applied Mathematics and Computation*, **219**, (2013), 6819–6927.
24. R.U. Verma, A generalization to Zalmai type second order univexities and applications to parametric duality models to discrete minimax fractional programming, *Advances in Nonlinear Variational Inequalities*, **15**, (2), (2012), 113–123.
25. R.U. Verma, Second order  $(\Phi, \Psi, \rho, \eta, \theta)$ -invexity frameworks and  $\epsilon$ - efficiency conditions for multiobjective fractional programming, *Theory and Applications of Mathematics & Computer Science*, **2**, (1), (2012), 31–47.

26. R.U. Verma, Role of second order  $B - (\rho, \eta, \theta, \tilde{\rho}, \tilde{r})$ -invexities and parametric sufficient conditions in semiinfinite minimax fractional programming, *Transactions on Mathematical Programming and Applications*, **1**, (2), (2013), 13–45.
27. R.U. Verma and G.J. Zalmai, Second-order parametric optimality conditions in discrete minmax fractional programming, submitted for publication.
28. G.J. Zalmai, General parametric sufficient optimality conditions for discrete minmax fractional programming problems containing generalized  $(\theta, \eta, \rho)$ -V-invex functions and arbitrary norms, *Journal of Applied Mathematics & Computing*, **23**, (1-2), (2007), 1–23.
29. G.J. Zalmai, Hanson-Antczak-type generalized invex functions in semiinfinte minmax fractional programming, Part I: Sufficient optimality conditions, *Communications on Applied Nonlinear Analysis*, **19**,(4), (2012), 1–36.
30. G.J. Zalmai, Hanson - Antczak - type generalized  $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \xi, \eta, \rho, \theta)$ -V- invex functions in semiinfinite multiobjective fractional programming Part I, Sufficient efficiency conditions, *Advances in Nonlinear Variational Inequalities* **16**, (1), (2013), 91 –114.
31. E. Zeidler, *Nonlinear Functional Analysis and its Applications III*, (Springer-Verlag, New York, New York, 1985.)



# Imbedding Theorems and Domains

Alois Kufner <sup>\*</sup> and Jana Stará, Prague <sup>†</sup>

## Abstract

The aim of this survey is to describe various types of domains which appear in the theory of function spaces and to show they role in some imbedding theorems.

**Keywords:** Sobolev Spaces, Sobolev imbedding theorem.

## 1 The Sobolev space and an imbedding

For  $\Omega$  a bounded domain in the  $N$ -dimensional Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^N$  and for a parameter  $p > 1$ , let us define the *Sobolev space*  $W^{1,p}(\Omega)$  (roughly speaking) as the set of functions  $f = f(x)$  defined a.e. in  $\Omega$  which, together with their first order derivatives  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, N$ ), belong to the Lebesgue space  $L^p(\Omega)$ . The famous *Sobolev imbedding theorem* claims that, for  $1 < p < N$ , a function  $f \in W^{1,p}(\Omega)$  belongs to the space

$$L^q(\Omega) \quad \text{with} \quad 1 < p < q \leq \frac{Np}{N-p}.$$

We denote this result as

$$W^{1,p}(\Omega) \hookrightarrow L^q(\Omega) \tag{1.1}$$

---

<sup>\*</sup>Math. Inst. Acad. Sci., Žitná 25, 115 67 Praha 1, Czech Republic <sup>\*</sup>,email:kufner@math.cas.cz

<sup>†</sup>Faculty of Math. and Physics, Charles University, Sokolovská 83, 180 00 Praha 8, Czech Republic <sup>†</sup>,email: stara@karlin.mff.cuni.cz

and call  $q_0 = \frac{Np}{N-p}$  the *critical value* of the imbedding (1.1). For the validity of an imbedding of type (1.1), the domain  $\Omega$  plays an important role, as follows from the following (counter)example:

**Example 1.** Consider the plane domain  $\Omega$  ( $N = 2$ )

$$\Omega = \{(x_1, x_2) : 0 < x_1 < 1, |x_2| < x_1^{2p} \exp(-p/x_1)\}, \quad 1 < p \leq 2.$$

The function  $f(x) = \exp(1/x_1)$  is an element of  $W^{1,p}(\Omega)$ , but  $f \notin L^q(\Omega)$  for any  $q > p$  since

$$\int_{\Omega} |f(x)|^q dx = 2 \int_0^1 \exp(q/x_1) \exp(-p/x_1) x_1^{2p} dx_1 = \infty.$$

## 2 Domains

A *domain*  $\Omega$  is an *open* and *connected* set in the space  $\mathbb{R}^N$ . Now, let us describe various types of domains, from various points of view. — The *boundary* of the domain  $\Omega$  will be denoted by  $\partial\Omega$ . Sometimes the properties of  $\partial\Omega$  are more important than that of  $\Omega$ .

### A. Boundedness

**A.1** The domain  $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^N$  is *bounded*, if there exists a ball  $B(0, R)$  with center at origin and with radius  $R > 0$  such that  $\Omega \subset B(0, R)$ .

**A.2** In the opposite case, the domain  $\Omega$  is *unbounded*. We can differ the following cases:

A.2.1  $\mu(\Omega) = \infty$  [ $\mu$  denotes the Lebesgue measure];

A.2.2  $\mu(\Omega) < \infty$ ;

A.2.3  $\Omega$  is *quasibounded*, i.e.

$$\lim_{|x| \rightarrow \infty} \text{dist}(x, \partial\Omega) = 0$$

( $\text{dist}(x, M)$  denotes the distance between the point  $x$  and the set  $M$ ).

## B. A plausible criterion

Usually, we consider domains  $\Omega$  in  $\mathbb{R}^N$  whose boundaries consist only of  $(N - 1)$ -dimensional surfaces. Furthermore, we claim that

**B.1** to every point  $x \in \partial\Omega$  there exists a neighbourhood  $U_x$  in which it is possible to describe – in terms of an appropriate system of coordinates  $y = (y', y_N) = (y_1, y_2, \dots, y_{N-1}, y_N)$  – the boundary  $\partial\Omega$  [more precisely: the set  $\partial\Omega \cap U_x$ ] by a function  $a$  of  $(N - 1)$  variables as  $y_N = a(y')$ ;

**B.2** the domain  $\Omega$  “lies on only one side of the boundary  $\partial\Omega$ ”.

**Example 2.** Let  $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^2$  be the plane domain obtained by deleting from the unit ball the segment  $S = \{(x_1, x_2) : 0 < x_1 < 1, x_2 = 0\}$ . The boundary  $\partial\Omega$  consists of the unit circle and of the segment  $S$ . - For this domain, both conditions B.1 and B.2 are violated: In the neighbourhood of the point  $(1, 0) \in \partial\Omega$ , the domain cannot be described by a function, and the domain  $\Omega$  lies “on both sides of  $S$ ”. Domains of type B are called domains *with continuous boundary* (if the function  $a$  from B.1 is continuous) or *with Hölderian boundary* (shortly Hölder domains) (if  $a$  satisfies the Hölder condition), or *with Lipschitzian boundary* (shortly Lipschitz domains) (if  $a$  satisfies the Lipschitz condition).

## C. Convexity

A domain  $\Omega$  is called *convex*, if it contains with any two points  $x, y \in \Omega$  the whole segment  $\langle x, y \rangle$  with end-points  $x, y$ .

## D. Starshapedness

A domain  $\Omega$  is called *starshaped* (with respect to  $x_0 \in \Omega$ ) if there exists a point  $x_0 \in \Omega$  such that, with every point  $x \in \Omega$ , the whole segment  $\langle x_0, x \rangle$  belongs to  $\Omega$ . [Alternatively: A bounded domain containing the origin 0 is called starshaped with respect to the origin, if there exists a positive function  $h$  defined on the unit sphere such that  $\Omega = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^N; |x| < h(x/|x|) \text{ for } x \neq 0\}$ . In this case  $\partial\Omega = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^N; |x| = h(x/|x|)\}$ .]

**Remark 1.** (i) When S. L. SOBOLEV started in 1938 to introduce and investigate the function spaces bearing now his name, he used starshaped domains. (ii) Convex domains are starshaped with respect to any of their points.

## E. John domain

Roughly speaking, the bounded domain  $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^N$  is a *John domain*, if it is possible to move from one point of  $\Omega$  to another without passing too close to the boundary  $\partial\Omega$ , or, more precisely, if there is a constant  $C_J$  and a distinguished point  $x_0 \in \Omega$  so that each point  $x \in \Omega$  can be joined to  $x_0$  by a curve  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow \Omega$  such that  $\gamma(0) = x$ ,  $\gamma(1) = x_0$  and  $\text{dist}(\gamma(t), \partial\Omega) \geq (1/C_J)|x - \gamma(t)|$  for every  $t \in [0, 1]$ .

The class of John domains was considered first by F. JOHN in 1961 and named in 1978 by O. Martio and J. Sarvas.

## H. Domains with property (S)

These domains have been introduced in [KJF] and used for the investigation of spaces of smooth functions. A domain  $\Omega$  has the property (S), if there exists a constant  $M > 0$  such that for every two points  $x, y \in \Omega$  there exists a finite set of points  $x_0 = x, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_m = y$  such that

the segments  $\langle x_i, x_{i+1} \rangle$  ( $i = 0, 1, \dots, m-1$ ) lie in  $\Omega$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^{m-1} |x_i - x_{i+1}| \leq M|x - y|$ .

**Remark 2.** Convex and starshaped domains have the property (S). The plane domain  $\Omega$  lying – roughly speaking – “between two infinite disjoint spirals which converge to the same point” (called “pole”) does *not* satisfy the condition (S). [The two spirals forming the boundary  $\partial\Omega$  can be described in polar coordinates by  $r\varphi = a$  and  $r\varphi = b$ ,  $0 < a < b$ , with the origin being the pole.]

## I. Domains with the cone condition

A bounded domain  $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^N$  is called a *domain with the (interior) cone condition* if there exists a finite cone

$$C = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^N : x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_{N-1}^2 \leq ax_N^2, 0 \leq x_N \leq b\},$$

$a, b > 0$ , such that any point of  $\Omega$  is a vertex of a cone that is congruent to  $C$  and is entirely contained in  $\Omega$ .

**Example 3.** (i) Every domain with the cone condition is a John domain. Also the plane domain from Example 2 satisfies the cone condition.

(ii) Domains with the cone property are “user-friendly” and appear frequently in applications.

## J. Domains with the segment condition

We say that a domain  $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^N$  satisfies the *segment condition* if every point  $x \in \partial\Omega$  has a neighbourhood  $U_x$  and a nonzero vector  $y_x$  such that if  $z \in \overline{\Omega} \cap U_x$ , then  $z + ty_x \in \Omega$  for  $0 < t < 1$ .

## K. Domains with cusps

Such domains are investigated in detail in [AF]. We say – roughly speaking – that  $\Omega$  has a *cusps* at point  $x_0 \in \partial\Omega$  if no open cone of positive volume contained in  $\Omega$  has its vertex at  $x_0$ .

**K.1** For  $1 \leq k \leq N - 1$  and  $\lambda > 1$ , the *standard cusp*  $Q_{k,\lambda}$  is defined as the set of points  $x = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N) \in \mathbb{R}^N$  that satisfy the inequalities

$$\begin{aligned} x_1^2 + \dots + x_k^2 &< x_{k+1}^{2\lambda}, \quad x_{k+1} > 0, \dots, x_N > 0, \\ (x_1^2 + \dots + x_k^2)^{1/\lambda} + x_{k+1}^2 + \dots + x_N^2 &< a^2 \end{aligned}$$

where  $a$  is the radius of the ball of unit volume in  $\mathbb{R}^N$ .

The cusp  $Q_{k,\lambda}$  has an axial plane spanned by the axes  $x_k, x_{k+1}, \dots, x_N$ , and a cusp plane spanned by  $x_{k+2}, \dots, x_N$ . If  $k = N - 1$ , then the origin is the only vertex point of  $Q_{k,\lambda}$ .

**Example 4.** In the case  $N = 2$  and  $k = 1$  (i.e.,  $k = N - 1$ ), the cusp in the neighbourhood of the vertex (= the origin) can be illustrated as  $\{(x_1, x_2), x_1 \in (0, \varepsilon), x_2 = |x_1|^{1/\lambda}\}$ .

**K.2** Due to Example 4, we can also say that  $Q_{k,\lambda}$  is a *cusps with power sharpness* (the sharpness being characterized by the parameter  $\lambda$  [more precisely: by  $1/\lambda$ ]). We say that  $\Omega$  has at  $x_0 \in \partial\Omega$  a *cusps of exponential sharpness* if – for  $\Omega_r = B(x_0, r)$ ,  $S_r = \partial B_r(x_0, r) \cap \Omega$  and  $A(r, \Omega)$  the surface area of  $S_r$  – it is

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{A(r, \Omega)}{r^k} = 0 \text{ for every real } k.$$

## L. Domains with the flexible cone property

In the Russian literature (see e.g. [Be]), domains with the *flexible  $\lambda$ -horn* or *flexible  $\lambda$ -cone property* appear. For  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n)$  with  $\lambda_i \geq 1$ , a domain  $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^N$  will be said to have

the flexible  $\lambda$ -horn property [ $\lambda$ -cone property, if  $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \dots = \lambda_N = \lambda$ ], if for some  $\delta \in (0, 1]$ ,  $T > 0$  and for any  $x \in \Omega$ , there exists a curve  $\rho(t^\lambda) = \rho(t^\lambda, x) = (\rho_1(t^{\lambda_1}), \dots, \rho_N(t^{\lambda_N}))$ ,  $0 \leq t \leq T$ , such that

$\rho_i(t)$  are absolutely continuous on  $[0, T^{\lambda_i}]$ ,  $|\rho'_i(t)| \leq 1$  for a.e.  $t \in [0, T^{\lambda_i}]$

$$\rho(0, x) = x, \quad x + \bigcup_{0 < t \leq T} [\rho(t^\lambda, x) + t^\lambda \delta^\lambda (-1, 1)^N] \subset \Omega.$$

**Remark 3.** Domains with the flexible cone property are more general than the John domains.

### M. Domains of type $\mathfrak{N}$

These domains have been introduced and described by J. NEČAS in 1962 and have been used in his book [N] and, e.g., in the book [KJF], but they appear, even in a particular or modified form, on several places in the literature (see, e.g., [AF] or [Bu]). Let us give at least a (raw) description: We assume that (a) the domain  $\Omega$  is bounded;

(b) there exists a finite covering of the boundary  $\partial\Omega$  by open sets  $U_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2, \dots, m$ , and an open set  $U_0 \subset \Omega$  such that  $\bigcup_{i=1}^m U_i \supset \partial\Omega$ ,  $\bigcup_{i=0}^m U_i \supset \bar{\Omega}$ ;

(c) there exist  $m$  systems of coordinates  $y_i = (y'_i, y_{iN})$ ,  $y'_i = (y_{i1}, y_{i2}, \dots, y_{i,N-1})$ , and  $m$  functions  $a_i = a_i(y'_i)$  defined on some appropriate sets  $\Delta_i \subset \mathbb{R}^{N-1}$  such that  $a_i$  describes the set  $\partial\Omega \cap U_i : y_{iN} = a_i(y'_i)$ ,  $[a_i(y'_i), y_{iN}] \in \partial\Omega$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, m$ );

(d) there exists  $\varepsilon > 0$  such that, for  $t \in (0, \varepsilon)$ , the points  $[y'_i, a_i(y'_i) - t]$  ( $y'_i \in \Delta_i$ ) lie in  $\Omega$  and the points  $[y'_i, a_i(y'_i) + t]$  lie in  $\mathbb{R}^N \setminus \bar{\Omega}$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, m$ ).

We shall say that  $\Omega$  is of type  $\mathfrak{N}^0$  or  $\mathfrak{N}^{0,\lambda}$  or  $\mathfrak{N}^{0,1}$  ( $0 < \lambda < 1$ ) if all functions  $a_i$  are continuous [ $a_i \in C^0(\Delta_i)$ ] or satisfy the Hölder condition [ $a_i \in C^{0,\lambda}(\Delta_i)$ ] or satisfy the Lipschitz condition [ $a_i \in C^{0,1}(\Delta_i)$ ], respectively.

**Remark 4.** (i) The description above allows to reduce the investigation of a function of  $N$  variables [in  $U_i$ , i.e. in the “cylinder”  $\Delta_i \times (0, \infty)$ ] to the investigation of a function of a single variable  $y_{iN}$  with the parameter  $y'_i \in \Delta_i$ .

(ii) It is easy to show that  $\Omega \in \mathfrak{N}^0$  is a domain with “continuous boundary” (see Section B),  $\Omega \in \mathfrak{N}^{0,1}$  a domain with the cone condition (see Section I) and  $\Omega \in \mathfrak{N}^{0,\lambda}$  a domain with cusps (Section K) with cusps of power sharpness.

## N. Some special domains

In the literature, one can find many examples of domains constructed in terms of some limiting procedure. Here, let us consider two special cases. **N.1 von Koch’s snowflake.** Let us consider a segment of length  $l$ ; divide it into three equal parts and replace the middle part by an equilateral triangle. We obtain a broken line of four segments of length  $l/3$ , with total length  $4l/3$ . We proceed similarly with every of this four segments and obtain a broken line consisting of 16 segments of length  $l/9$  each and of total length  $16l/9 = (\frac{4}{3})^2 l$ . We continue similarly with every of these 16 segments and obtain a broken line of total length  $(\frac{4}{3})^3 l$  etc. Finally, tending to  $\infty$ , we obtain a line of infinite length. – If we use this procedure for every side of a equilateral triangle, we obtain a domain with boundary of infinite length, which was described in 1904 by the Swedish mathematician Helge von Koch. – This “snowflake” is a typical example of a so-called *fractal domain*, i.e. a domain with fractal boundary. **N.2** The “spiny urchin” is a domain  $\Omega$  in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ , obtained by deleting from the plane the union of the sets  $S_k$  ( $k = 1, 2, \dots$ ) specified in polar coordinates by

$$S_k = \left\{ (r, \varphi) : r \geq k, \varphi = \frac{n\pi}{2^k}, n = 1, 2, \dots, 2^{k+1} \right\}.$$

Hence, the set  $S_k$  is a collection of  $2^{k+1}$  rays; the domain  $\Omega$  is unbounded, but quasibounded (see A.2.3); the union of the sets  $S_k$  forms its boundary  $\partial\Omega$ ; and  $\bar{\Omega} = \mathbb{R}^2$ .

**Remark 5.** There are also many other classes of domains in  $\mathbb{R}^N$ , e.g. MAZ'JA's  $J_{(N-1)/N}$  and  $I_{p,1/p-1/N}$ -domains from the 1980-ies (see [M]); the  $(\varepsilon, \delta)$ -domains of JONES (see [Jo]); the  $d$ -sets (see [JW]), domains of the type “rooms and passages” (see [EE]), but we will not go into details here and refer to the literature.

### 3 Back to the imbedding theorem

In Part 1, we have mentioned the classical result of SOBOLEV: If  $1 < p < N$ , then

$$W^{1,p}(\Omega) \hookrightarrow L^q(\Omega) \quad \text{for } 1 < p < q \leq q_0 \quad (3.2)$$

with  $q_0 = \frac{Np}{N-p}$ . Moreover, the value  $q_0$  *cannot be improved*. **3.1** This result, derived for bounded and starshaped domains, holds for many of the domains mentioned above, in particular

- for domains with the cone condition (Section I)
- for John domains (Section E)
- for domains of type  $\mathfrak{N}^{0,1}$  (Section M)
- for the von Koch's snowflake (being a John domain)
- for unbounded, but quasibounded domains (Section A) with “reasonable boundaries” (like the “spiny urchin”, Section N.2).

**3.2** The imbedding  $W^{1,p}(\Omega) \hookrightarrow L^p(\Omega)$  holds due to the definition of the Sobolev space  $W^{1,p}(\Omega)$ , but in some cases, the imbedding  $W^{1,p}(\Omega) \hookrightarrow L^q(\Omega)$  *does not hold* for any  $q > p$ . Example 1 can serve as an illustration; in general, it is the case if

- (i)  $\Omega$  is unbounded, but  $\mu(\Omega) < \infty$  ([AF, Theorem 4.46]) or

(ii)  $\Omega$  has a cusp of exponential sharpness with vertex at  $x_0 \in \partial\Omega$  ([AF, Theorem 4.48], Example 1).

**3.3** In some cases, the imbedding  $W^{1,p}(\Omega) \hookrightarrow L^q(\Omega)$  holds for  $q > p$ , but  $q < q_0 = Np/(N-p)$ . More precisely: (i) Let  $\Omega$  have a cusp with power sharpness  $1/\lambda$  (Section K.2) and let  $\nu \geq \lambda - 1$ . Then the imbedding  $W^{1,p}(\Omega) \hookrightarrow L^q(\Omega)$  holds for

$$1 < p < q \leq \frac{(\nu + N)p}{\nu + N - p} := q_1.$$

(ii) Let  $\Omega$  have the flexible  $\lambda$ -cone property (Section L,  $\lambda \geq 1$ ). Then the imbedding  $W^{1,p}(\Omega) \hookrightarrow L^q(\Omega)$  holds for

$$1 < p < q \leq \frac{Np}{\lambda(N-1) + 1 - p} := q_2.$$

Obviously, it is  $q_1 \leq q_0$  and  $q_2 \leq q_0$ ; hence these imbeddings are worse than that in the classical case. [The estimates for upper bounds  $q_1$  and  $q_2$  can be found in [AF] for (i) and in [Be] for (ii).]

## References

1. R. A. Adams, J. Fournier, *Sobolev Spaces*, (New York, 2003).
2. O. V. Besov *Mat. Sbornik*, **201**, (12) (2010), 69–82.
3. V. Burenkov, *Sobolev Spaces on Domains*, Stuttgart 1998.
4. D. E. Edmunds, W. D. Evans, *Hardy Operators, Function Spaces and Embeddings*, Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg 2004.
5. F. John, Rotation and Strain. *Comm. Pure. Appl. Math.*, **14**, (1961), 391–413.
6. A. Jonsson, H. Wallin, *Function Spaces on Subsets of  $\mathbb{R}^N$* , (London 1984).
7. P. W. Jones, *Acta Math.*, **47** (1981), 71–88.

8. A. Kufner, O. John, S. FUČÍK, *Function Spaces*, (Academia, Prague 1977).
9. V. G. MAZ'JA, *Sobolev Spaces*, (Springer, Berlin 1985).
10. J. NEČAS, *Les méthodes directes en théorie des équations elliptiques*, (Paris 1967).
11. S. L. Sobolev, *Some Applications of Functional Analysis in Mathematical Physics (Russian)*, (Leningrad 1950).



# Generalization of Popoviciu Type Inequalities Via Abel-Gontscharoff Interpolating Polynomial

Saad Ihsan Butt \* and Josip Pečarić †

## Abstract

The inequality of Popoviciu for convex functions is generalized via Abel-Gontscharoff interpolating polynomial for higher order convex functions. Using Čebyšev functional, Grüss and Ostrowski type inequalities are obtained with best possible bounds. At last exponential convexity and Cauchy means are presented for linear functional coming from the general inequality with applications.

**Keywords:** Convex function, divided difference, Čebyšev functional, Grüss inequality, Ostrowski inequality, exponential convexity.

**AMS Mathematics Subject Classification:** 26D07, 26D15, 26B25, 26D20, 26D99.

---

\*Corresponding Author Department of Mathematics, COMSATS, Institute of Information Technology, Lahore, Pakistan \*, email: saadihsanbutt@gmail.com

†Faculty of Textile Technology, University of Zagreb, 10000 Zagreb, Croatia †, email: pecaric@mahazu.hazu.hr

## 1 Introduction

The theory developed in the study of convex functions, arising from intuitive geometrical observations, may be readily applied to topics in real analysis and economics. In the modern era the theory of convex functions has experienced a rapid development. This can be attributed to several causes: firstly, so many areas in modern analysis directly or indirectly involve the application of convex functions; secondly, convex functions are closely related to the theory of inequalities and many important inequalities are consequences of the applications of convex functions (see [16]).

A characterization of convex function established by T. Popoviciu [17] is studied by many people (see [18, 16] and references with in). For recent work, we refer [8, 11, 12, 13, 14]. The following form of Popoviciu's inequality is by Vasić and Stanković in [18] (see also page 173 [16]):

**Theorem 1.1** *Let  $m, k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $m \geq 3$ ,  $2 \leq k \leq m - 1$ ,  $[\alpha, \beta] \subset \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_m) \in [\alpha, \beta]^m$ ,  $\mathbf{p} = (p_1, \dots, p_m)$  be a positive  $m$ -tuple such that  $\sum_{i=1}^m p_i = 1$ . Also let  $f : [\alpha, \beta] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a convex function. Then*

$$p_{k,m}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f) \leq \frac{m-k}{m-1} p_{1,m}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f) + \frac{k-1}{m-1} p_{m,m}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f), \quad (1.1)$$

where

$$p_{k,m}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f) = p_{k,m}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f(x)) := \frac{1}{C_{k-1}^{m-1}} \sum_{1 \leq i_1 < \dots < i_k \leq m} \binom{k}{\sum_{j=1}^k p_{i_j}} f \left( \frac{\sum_{j=1}^k p_{i_j} x_{i_j}}{\sum_{j=1}^k p_{i_j}} \right)$$

is the linear functional with respect to  $f$ .

By inequality (1.1), we write

$$\mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f) := \frac{m-k}{m-1} p_{1,m}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f) + \frac{k-1}{m-1} p_{m,m}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f) - p_{k,m}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f). \quad (1.2)$$

**Remark 1.1** *It is important to note that under the assumptions of Theorem 1.1, if the function  $f$  is convex then  $\mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f) \geq 0$  and  $\mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f) = 0$  for  $f(x) = x$  or  $f$  is constant function.*

The mean value theorems and exponential convexity of the linear functional  $\mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f)$  are given in [11] for a positive  $m$ -tuple  $\mathbf{p}$ . Some special classes of convex functions are considered to construct the exponential convexity of  $\mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f)$  in [11]. In [12] (see also [8]), the results related to  $\mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; f)$  are generalized with help of Green function and  $n$ -exponential convexity is proved instead of exponential convexity.

In the present paper, we use Abel-Gontscharoff interpolating polynomial and prove many interesting results. The Abel-Gontscharoff interpolation problem in the real case was introduced in 1935 by Whittaker [19] and subsequently by Gontscharoff [7] and Davis [6]. The Abel-Gontscharoff interpolating polynomial for two points with integral remainder is given in [1]:

**Theorem 1.2** *Let  $n, l \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $n \geq 2$ ,  $0 \leq l \leq n - 1$  and  $\lambda \in C^n([\alpha, \beta])$ . Then we have*

$$\lambda(s) = T_{n-1}(\alpha, \beta, s; \lambda) + R(s; \lambda), \tag{1.3}$$

where  $T_{n-1}(\alpha, \beta, s; \lambda)$  is the Abel-Gontscharoff interpolating polynomial of degree  $n - 1$  for two points, i.e.

$$T_{n-1}(\alpha, \beta, s; \lambda) = \sum_{v=0}^l \frac{(s - \alpha)^v}{v!} \lambda^{(v)}(\alpha) + \sum_{w=0}^{n-l-2} \left[ \sum_{v=0}^w \frac{(s - \alpha)^{l+1+v} (\alpha - \beta)^{w-v}}{(l + 1 + v)! (w - v)!} \right] \lambda^{(l+1+w)}(\beta)$$

and the remainder is given by

$$R(s; \lambda) = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} G_n(s, t) \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt,$$

where as  $G_n(s, t)$  be Green's function [1, p. 177]

$$G_n(s, t) = \frac{1}{(n - 1)!} \begin{cases} \sum_{v=0}^l \binom{n-1}{v} (s - \alpha)^v (\alpha - t)^{n-v-1}, & \alpha \leq t \leq s, \\ - \sum_{v=l+1}^{n-l} \binom{n-1}{v} (s - \alpha)^v (\alpha - t)^{n-v-1}, & s \leq t \leq \beta. \end{cases} \tag{1.4}$$

Further, for  $\alpha \leq s, t \leq \beta$  the following inequalities hold

$$(-1)^{n-l-1} \frac{\partial^v G_n(s, t)}{\partial s^v} \geq 0, \quad 0 \leq v \leq l, \quad (1.5)$$

$$(-1)^{n-l} \frac{\partial^v G_n(s, t)}{\partial s^v} \geq 0, \quad l+1 \leq v \leq n-1. \quad (1.6)$$

The presentation of the paper follows the following pattern: we start our main results from Section 2, in which we present generalization of the Popoviciu's inequality by using Abel-Gontscharoff interpolating polynomial combine together with the  $n$ -convexity of the function  $\lambda$ . Further in Section 3, we present some interesting results by using Čebyšev functional and Grüss-type inequalities along with some results relating to the Ostrowski-type inequality. In Section 4, we study the functional defined as the difference between the R.H.S. and the L.H.S. of the generalized inequality and our aim is to investigate the properties of functional, such as  $n$ -exponential and logarithmic convexity. Furthermore, we prove monotonicity property of the generalized Cauchy means obtained via this functional. Finally, in Section 5 we give several examples of the families of functions for which the obtained results can be applied.

## 2 Generalization of Popoviciu's Inequality for $n$ -convex Functions Via Abel-Gontscharoff Interpolating Polynomial

Motivated by identity (1.2), we construct the following identity with help of Abel-Gontscharoff interpolating polynomial.

**Theorem 2.1** *Let  $n, l \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $n \geq 2$ ,  $0 \leq l \leq n-1$  and  $\lambda \in C^n([\alpha, \beta])$  and let  $m, k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $m \geq 3$ ,  $2 \leq k \leq m-1$ ,  $[\alpha, \beta] \subset \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_m) \in [\alpha, \beta]^m$ ,  $\mathbf{p} = (p_1, \dots, p_m)$  be a real  $m$ -tuple such that  $\sum_{j=1}^k p_{i_j} \neq 0$  for any  $1 \leq i_1 < \dots < i_k \leq m$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^m p_i = 1$ . Also let  $\frac{\sum_{j=1}^k p_{i_j} x_{i_j}}{\sum_{j=1}^k p_{i_j}} \in [\alpha, \beta]$  for*

any  $1 \leq i_1 < \dots < i_k \leq m$  with  $G_n$  defined in (1.4). Then we have the following identity:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; \lambda(x)) &= \sum_{v=2}^l \frac{\lambda^{(v)}(\alpha)}{v!} \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; (x - \alpha)^v) \\ &+ \sum_{w=0}^{n-l-2} \left[ \sum_{v=0}^w \frac{(-1)^{w-v} (\beta - \alpha)^{w-v} \lambda^{(l+1+w)}(\beta)}{(l+1+v)!(w-v)!} \right] \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; (x - \alpha)^{l+1+v}) \\ &+ \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; G_n(x, t)) \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt. \end{aligned} \quad (2.7)$$

**Proof 2.1** Using Theorem 1.2, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda(x) &= \sum_{v=0}^l \frac{(x - \alpha)^v}{v!} \lambda^{(v)}(\alpha) \\ &+ \sum_{w=0}^{n-l-2} \left[ \sum_{v=0}^w \frac{(x - \alpha)^{l+1+v} (\alpha - \beta)^{w-v}}{(l+1+v)!(w-v)!} \right] \lambda^{(l+1+w)}(\beta) \\ &+ \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} G_n(x, t) \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt. \end{aligned} \quad (2.8)$$

Substituting this value of  $\lambda$  in (1.2) and following Remark 1.1, we get (2.7).

In the following theorem we obtain generalizations of Popoviciu's inequality for  $n$ -convex functions.

**Theorem 2.2** Let all the assumptions of Theorem 2.1 be satisfied and let for  $n \geq 2$

$$\mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; G_n(x, t)) \geq 0, \quad t \in [\alpha, \beta]. \quad (2.9)$$

If  $\lambda$  is  $n$ -convex, then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; \lambda(x)) &\geq \sum_{v=2}^l \frac{\lambda^{(v)}(\alpha)}{v!} \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; (x - \alpha)^v) \\ &+ \sum_{w=0}^{n-l-2} \left[ \sum_{v=0}^w \frac{(-1)^{w-v} (\beta - \alpha)^{w-v} \lambda^{(l+1+w)}(\beta)}{(l+1+v)!(w-v)!} \right] \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; (x - \alpha)^{l+1+v}). \end{aligned} \quad (2.10)$$

**Proof 2.2** Since the function  $\lambda$  is  $n$ -convex, therefore without loss of generality we can assume that  $\lambda$  is  $n$ -times differentiable and  $\lambda^{(n)}(x) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in [\alpha, \beta]$  ( see [16], p. 16 ). Hence we can apply Theorem (2.1) to obtain (2.10).

Now, we give generalization of Popoviciu's inequality for  $m$ -tuples.

**Theorem 2.3** *Let all the assumptions of Theorem (2.1) be satisfied in addition with the condition that  $\mathbf{p} = (p_1, \dots, p_m)$  be a positive  $m$ -tuple such that  $\sum_{i=1}^m p_i = 1$  and consider  $\lambda : [\alpha, \beta] \rightarrow R$  is  $n$ -convex function.*

(i) If  $(n = \text{even}, l = \text{odd})$  or  $(l = \text{even}, n = \text{odd})$ , then (2.10) holds.

(ii) Let the inequality (2.10) be satisfied. If the function

$$F(x) := \sum_{v=2}^l \frac{(x-\alpha)^v}{v!} \lambda^{(v)}(\alpha) + \sum_{w=0}^{n-l-2} \left[ \sum_{v=0}^w \frac{(-1)^{w-v} (\beta-\alpha)^{w-v} (x-\alpha)^{l+1+v}}{(l+1+v)!(w-v)!} \right] \lambda^{(l+1+w)}(\beta). \quad (2.11)$$

is convex, the R.H.S. of (2.10) is non negative and we have inequality

$$\mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; \lambda(x)) \geq 0. \quad (2.12)$$

**Proof 2.3** (i) By using (1.5), for  $\alpha \leq x, t \leq \beta$  the following inequality holds

$$(-1)^{n-l-1} \frac{\partial^2 G_n(x, t)}{\partial x^2} \geq 0, \quad (2.13)$$

therefore it is easy to conclude that if  $(n = \text{even}, l = \text{odd})$  or  $(l = \text{even}, n = \text{odd})$  then  $\frac{\partial^2 G_n(x, t)}{\partial x^2} \geq 0$  and if  $(n = \text{odd}, l = \text{odd})$  or  $(l = \text{even}, n = \text{even})$  then  $\frac{\partial^2 G_n(x, t)}{\partial x^2} \leq 0$ . So for the cases  $(n = \text{even}, l = \text{odd})$  or  $(l = \text{even}, n = \text{odd})$ ,  $G_n$  is convex with respect to the first variable therefore by following Remark 1.1, the inequality (2.9) holds for  $m$ -tuples. Hence by Theorem 2.2, the inequality (2.10) holds.

(ii) Since  $\mathbf{P}(\cdot)$  is a linear functional, so we can rewrite the R.H.S. of (2.10) in the form  $\mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; F(x))$  where  $F$  is defined in (2.11). Since  $F$  is (assumed to be) convex, therefore by Remark 1.1 the non negativity of the R.H.S. of (2.10) is immediate and we have (2.12).

### 3 Bounds for Identities Related to Generalization of Popoviciu's Inequality

In this section we present some interesting results by using Čebyšev functional and Grüss type inequalities. For two Lebesgue integrable functions  $f, h : [\alpha, \beta] \rightarrow R$ , we consider the Čebyšev functional

$$\Delta(f, h) = \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} f(t)h(t)dt - \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} f(t)dt \cdot \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} h(t)dt.$$

The following Grüss type inequalities are given in [5].

**Theorem 3.1** *Let  $f : [\alpha, \beta] \rightarrow R$  be a Lebesgue integrable function and  $h : [\alpha, \beta] \rightarrow R$  be an absolutely continuous function with  $(\cdot - \alpha)(\beta - \cdot)[h']^2 \in L[\alpha, \beta]$ . Then we have the inequality*

$$|\Delta(f, h)| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [\Delta(f, f)]^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\beta - \alpha}} \left( \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} (x - \alpha)(\beta - x)[h'(x)]^2 dx \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}. \quad (3.14)$$

The constant  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  in (3.14) is the best possible.

**Theorem 3.2** *Assume that  $h : [\alpha, \beta] \rightarrow R$  is monotonic nondecreasing on  $[\alpha, \beta]$  and  $f : [\alpha, \beta] \rightarrow R$  be an absolutely continuous with  $f' \in L_{\infty}[\alpha, \beta]$ . Then we have the inequality*

$$|\Delta(f, h)| \leq \frac{1}{2(\beta - \alpha)} \|f'\|_{\infty} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} (x - \alpha)(\beta - x)[h'(x)]^2 dh(x). \quad (3.15)$$

The constant  $\frac{1}{2}$  in (3.15) is the best possible.

In the sequel, we consider above theorems to derive generalizations of the results proved in the previous section. In order to avoid many notions let us denote

$$\mathfrak{F}(t) = \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; G_n(x, t)), \quad t \in [\alpha, \beta], \quad (3.16)$$

Consider the Čebyšev functional  $\Delta(\mathfrak{F}, \mathfrak{F})$  given as:

$$\Delta(\mathfrak{F}, \mathfrak{F}) = \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathfrak{F}^2(t)dt - \left( \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathfrak{F}(t)dt \right)^2, \quad (3.17)$$

**Theorem 3.3** Let  $n, l \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $n \geq 2$ ,  $0 \leq l \leq n - 1$  and  $\lambda \in C^n([\alpha, \beta])$  with  $(\cdot - \alpha)(\beta - \cdot)[\lambda^{(n+1)}]^2 \in L[\alpha, \beta]$ . Let  $m, k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $m \geq 3$ ,  $2 \leq k \leq m - 1$ ,  $[\alpha, \beta] \subset \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_m) \in [\alpha, \beta]^m$ ,  $\mathbf{p} = (p_1, \dots, p_m)$  be a real  $m$ -tuple such that  $\sum_{j=1}^k p_{i_j} \neq 0$  for any  $1 \leq i_1 < \dots < i_k \leq m$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^m p_i = 1$ . Also let  $\frac{\sum_{j=1}^k p_{i_j} x_{i_j}}{\sum_{j=1}^k p_{i_j}} \in [\alpha, \beta]$  for any  $1 \leq i_1 < \dots < i_k \leq m$  with  $\mathfrak{F}$  defined in (3.16).

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; \lambda(x)) &= \sum_{v=2}^l \frac{\lambda^{(v)}(\alpha)}{v!} \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; (x - \alpha)^v) \\ &+ \sum_{w=0}^{n-l-2} \left[ \sum_{v=0}^w \frac{(-1)^{w-v} (\beta - \alpha)^{w-v} \lambda^{(l+1+w)}(\beta)}{(l+1+v)!(w-v)!} \right] \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; (x - \alpha)^{l+1+v}) \\ &+ \frac{\lambda^{(n-1)}(\beta) - \lambda^{(n-1)}(\alpha)}{(\beta - \alpha)} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathfrak{F}(t) dt + \mathfrak{K}_n(\alpha, \beta; \lambda), \end{aligned} \quad (3.18)$$

where the remainder  $\mathfrak{K}_n(\alpha, \beta; \lambda)$  satisfies the bound

$$|\mathfrak{K}_n(\alpha, \beta; \lambda)| \leq \frac{\sqrt{\beta - \alpha}}{\sqrt{2}} [\Delta(\mathfrak{F}, \mathfrak{F})]^{\frac{1}{2}} \left| \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} (t - \alpha)(\beta - t)[\lambda^{(n+1)}(t)]^2 dt \right|^{\frac{1}{2}}. \quad (3.19)$$

**Proof 3.1** (i) If we apply Theorem 3.1 for  $f \rightarrow \mathfrak{F}$  and  $h \rightarrow \lambda^{(n)}$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} &\left| \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathfrak{F}(t) \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt - \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathfrak{F}(t) dt \cdot \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt \right| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [\Delta(\mathfrak{F}, \mathfrak{F})]^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\beta - \alpha}} \left| \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} (t - \alpha)(\beta - t)[\lambda^{(n+1)}(t)]^2 dt \right|^{\frac{1}{2}}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.20)$$

By denoting

$$\mathfrak{K}_n(\alpha, \beta; \lambda) = \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathfrak{F}(t) \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt - \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathfrak{F}(t) dt \cdot \frac{\lambda^{(n-1)}(\beta) - \lambda^{(n-1)}(\alpha)}{(\beta - \alpha)}. \quad (3.21)$$

in (3.20), we have (3.19). Hence, we have

$$\int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathfrak{F}(t) \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt = \frac{\lambda^{(n-1)}(\beta) - \lambda^{(n-1)}(\alpha)}{(\beta - \alpha)} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathfrak{F}(t) dt + \mathfrak{K}_n(\alpha, \beta; \lambda),$$

where the remainder  $\mathfrak{R}_n(\alpha, \beta; \lambda)$  satisfies the estimation (3.19). Now from identity (2.7) , we obtain (3.18).

The following Grüss type inequalities can be obtained by using Theorem 3.2

**Theorem 3.4** Let  $n, l \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $n \geq 2$ ,  $0 \leq l \leq n - 1$  and  $\lambda \in C^n([\alpha, \beta])$  such that  $\lambda^{(n+1)} \geq 0$  on  $[\alpha, \beta]$  with  $\mathfrak{F}$  defined in (3.16) respectively. Then the representation (3.18) and the remainder  $\mathfrak{R}_n(\alpha, \beta; \lambda)$  satisfies the estimation

$$|\mathfrak{R}_n(\alpha, \beta; \lambda)| \leq \|\mathfrak{F}'\|_\infty \left[ \frac{\lambda^{(n-1)}(\beta) + \lambda^{(n-1)}(\alpha)}{2} - \frac{\lambda^{(n-2)}(\beta) - \lambda^{(n-2)}(\alpha)}{\beta - \alpha} \right]. \quad (3.22)$$

**Proof 3.2** Applying Theorem 3.2 for  $f \rightarrow \mathfrak{F}$  and  $h \rightarrow \lambda^{(n)}$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_\alpha^\beta \mathfrak{F}(t) \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt - \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_\alpha^\beta \mathfrak{F}(t) dt \cdot \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_\alpha^\beta \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt \right| \\ \leq \frac{1}{2(\beta - \alpha)} \|\mathfrak{F}'\|_\infty \int_\alpha^\beta (t - \alpha)(\beta - t) \lambda^{(n+1)}(t) dt. \quad (3.23) \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} \int_\alpha^\beta (t - \alpha)(\beta - t) \lambda^{(n+1)}(t) dt &= \int_\alpha^\beta [2t - (\alpha + \beta)] \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt \\ &= (\beta - \alpha) [\lambda^{(n-1)}(\beta) + \lambda^{(n-1)}(\alpha)] - 2(\lambda^{(n-2)}(\beta) - \lambda^{(n-2)}(\alpha)). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, using identity (2.7) and the inequality (3.23), we deduce (3.22).

Now we intend to give the Ostrowski type inequalities related to generalizations of Popoviciu's inequality.

**Theorem 3.5** Suppose all the assumptions of Theorem 2.1 be satisfied. Moreover, assume  $(p, q)$  is a pair of conjugate exponents, that is  $p, q \in [1, \infty]$  such that  $1/p + 1/q = 1$ . Let

$|\lambda^{(n)}|^p : [\alpha, \beta] \rightarrow R$  be a  $R$ -integrable function for some  $n \geq 2$ . Then, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \begin{aligned} & \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; \lambda(x)) - \sum_{v=2}^l \frac{\lambda^{(v)}(\alpha)}{v!} \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; (x - \alpha)^v) \\ & - \sum_{w=0}^{n-l-2} \left[ \sum_{v=0}^w \frac{(-1)^{w-v} (\beta - \alpha)^{w-v} \lambda^{(l+1+w)}(\beta)}{(l+1+v)!(w-v)!} \right] \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; (x - \alpha)^{l+1+v}) \end{aligned} \right| \\ & \leq \|\lambda^{(n)}\|_p \left( \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \left| \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; G_n(x, t)) \right|^q dt \right)^{1/q}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.24)$$

The constant on the R.H.S. of (3.24) is sharp for  $1 < p \leq \infty$  and the best possible for  $p = 1$ .

**Proof 3.3** Using identity (2.7), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \begin{aligned} & \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; \lambda(x)) - \sum_{v=2}^l \frac{\lambda^{(v)}(\alpha)}{v!} \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; (x - \alpha)^v) \\ & - \sum_{w=0}^{n-l-2} \left[ \sum_{v=0}^w \frac{(-1)^{w-v} (\beta - \alpha)^{w-v} \lambda^{(l+1+w)}(\beta)}{(l+1+v)!(w-v)!} \right] \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; (x - \alpha)^{l+1+v}) \end{aligned} \right| \\ & = \left| \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathfrak{F}(t) \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt \right|. \end{aligned} \quad (3.25)$$

Apply Hölder's inequality for integrals on the right hand side of (3.25), we have

$$\left| \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathfrak{F}(t) \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt \right| \leq \left( \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} |\lambda^{(n)}(t)|^p dt \right)^{\frac{1}{p}} \left( \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} |\mathfrak{F}(t)|^q dt \right)^{\frac{1}{q}},$$

which combine together with (3.25) gives (3.24).

For the proof of the sharpness of the constant  $\left( \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} |\mathfrak{F}(t)|^q dt \right)^{1/q}$ , let us define the function  $\lambda$  for which the equality in (3.24) is obtained.

For  $1 < p \leq \infty$  take  $\lambda$  to be such that

$$\lambda^{(n)}(t) = \operatorname{sgn} \mathfrak{F}(t) |\mathfrak{F}(t)|^{\frac{1}{p-1}}.$$

For  $p = \infty$  take  $\lambda^{(n)}(t) = \operatorname{sgn} \mathfrak{F}(t)$ .

For  $p = 1$ , we prove that

$$\left| \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \mathfrak{F}(t) \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt \right| \leq \max_{t \in [\alpha, \beta]} |\mathfrak{F}(t)| \left( \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt \right) \quad (3.26)$$

is the best possible inequality. Suppose that  $|\mathfrak{F}(t)|$  attains its maximum at  $t_0 \in [\alpha, \beta]$ . To start with first we assume that  $\mathfrak{F}(t_0) > 0$ . For  $\delta$  small enough we define  $\lambda_\delta(t)$  by

$$\lambda_\delta(t) = \begin{cases} 0, & \alpha \leq t \leq t_0, \\ \frac{1}{\delta n!}(t - t_0)^n, & t_0 \leq t \leq t_0 + \delta, \\ \frac{1}{n!}(t - t_0)^{n-1}, & t_0 + \delta \leq t \leq \beta. \end{cases}$$

Then for  $\delta$  small enough

$$\left| \int_\alpha^\beta \mathfrak{F}(t) \lambda^{(n)}(t) dt \right| = \left| \int_{t_0}^{t_0+\delta} \mathfrak{F}(t) \frac{1}{\delta} dt \right| = \frac{1}{\delta} \int_{t_0}^{t_0+\delta} \mathfrak{F}(t) dt.$$

Now from inequality (3.26), we have

$$\frac{1}{\delta} \int_{t_0}^{t_0+\delta} \mathfrak{F}(t) dt \leq \mathfrak{F}(t_0) \int_{t_0}^{t_0+\delta} \frac{1}{\delta} dt = \mathfrak{F}(t_0).$$

Since

$$\lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\delta} \int_{t_0}^{t_0+\delta} \mathfrak{F}(t) dt = \mathfrak{F}(t_0),$$

the statement follows. The case when  $\mathfrak{F}(t_0) < 0$ , we define  $\lambda_\delta(t)$  by

$$\lambda_\delta(t) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{n!}(t - t_0 - \delta)^{n-1}, & \alpha \leq t \leq t_0, \\ \frac{-1}{\delta n!}(t - t_0 - \delta)^n, & t_0 \leq t \leq t_0 + \delta, \\ 0, & t_0 + \delta \leq t \leq \beta, \end{cases}$$

and rest of the proof is the same as above.

## 4 Mean Value Theorems and $n$ -exponential convexity

We recall some definitions and basic results from [2], [9] and [15] which are required in sequel.

**Definition 4.1** A function  $\lambda : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is  $n$ -exponentially convex in the Jensen sense on  $I$  if

$$\sum_{i,j=1}^n \xi_i \xi_j \lambda \left( \frac{x_i + x_j}{2} \right) \geq 0,$$

hold for all choices  $\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n \in \mathbb{R}$  and all choices  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in I$ . A function  $\lambda : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is  $n$ -exponentially convex if it is  $n$ -exponentially convex in the Jensen sense and continuous on  $I$ .

**Definition 4.2** A function  $\lambda : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is exponentially convex in the Jensen sense on  $I$  if it is  $n$ -exponentially convex in the Jensen sense for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

A function  $\lambda : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is exponentially convex if it is exponentially convex in the Jensen sense and continuous.

**Proposition 4.1** If  $\lambda : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is an  $n$ -exponentially convex in the Jensen sense, then the matrix  $\left[ \lambda \left( \frac{x_i + x_j}{2} \right) \right]_{i,j=1}^m$  is a positive semi-definite matrix for all  $m \in \mathbb{N}, m \leq n$ . Particularly,

$$\det \left[ \lambda \left( \frac{x_i + x_j}{2} \right) \right]_{i,j=1}^m \geq 0$$

for all  $m \in \mathbb{N}, m = 1, 2, \dots, n$ .

**Remark 4.1** It is known that  $\lambda : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is a log-convex in the Jensen sense if and only if

$$\alpha^2 \lambda(x) + 2\alpha\beta \lambda \left( \frac{x+y}{2} \right) + \beta^2 \lambda(y) \geq 0,$$

holds for every  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $x, y \in I$ . It follows that a positive function is log-convex in the Jensen sense if and only if it is 2-exponentially convex in the Jensen sense.

A positive function is log-convex if and only if it is 2-exponentially convex.

**Remark 4.2** By the virtue of Theorem 2.2, we define the positive linear functional with respect

to  $n$ -convex function  $\lambda$  as follows

$$\Lambda(\lambda) := \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; \lambda(x)) - \sum_{v=2}^l \frac{\lambda^{(v)}(\alpha)}{v!} \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; (x - \alpha)^v) - \sum_{w=0}^{n-l-2} \left[ \sum_{v=0}^w \frac{(-1)^{w-v} (\beta - \alpha)^{w-v} \lambda^{(l+1+w)}(\beta)}{(l+1+v)!(w-v)!} \right] \mathbf{P}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{p}; (x - \alpha)^{l+1+v}) \geq 0. \quad (4.27)$$

Lagrange and Cauchy type mean value theorems related to defined functional is given in the following theorems.

**Theorem 4.1** Let  $\lambda : [\alpha, \beta] \rightarrow R$  be such that  $\lambda \in C^n[\alpha, \beta]$ . If the inequality in (2.9) holds, then there exist  $\xi \in [\alpha, \beta]$  such that

$$\Lambda(\lambda) = \lambda^{(n)}(\xi)\Lambda(\varphi), \quad (4.28)$$

where  $\varphi(x) = \frac{x^n}{n!}$  and  $\Lambda(\cdot)$  is defined by (4.27).

**Proof 4.1** Similar to the proof of Theorem 4.1 in [10] (see also [3]).

**Theorem 4.2** Let  $\lambda, \psi : [\alpha, \beta] \rightarrow R$  be such that  $\lambda, \psi \in C^n[\alpha, \beta]$ . If the inequality in (2.9) holds, then there exist  $\xi \in [\alpha, \beta]$  such that

$$\frac{\Lambda(\lambda)}{\Lambda(\psi)} = \frac{\lambda^{(n)}(\xi)}{\psi^{(n)}(\xi)}, \quad (4.29)$$

provided that the denominators are non-zero and  $\Lambda(\cdot)$  is defined by (4.27).

**Proof 4.2** Similar to the proof of Corollary 4.2 in [10] (see also [3]).

Theorem 4.2 enables us to define Cauchy means, because if

$$\xi = \left( \frac{\lambda^{(n)}}{\psi^{(n)}} \right)^{-1} \left( \frac{\Lambda(\lambda)}{\Lambda(\psi)} \right),$$

which means that  $\xi$  is mean of  $\alpha, \beta$  for given functions  $\lambda$  and  $\psi$ .

Next we construct the non trivial examples of  $n$ -exponentially and exponentially convex functions from positive linear functional  $\Lambda(\cdot)$ . We use the idea given in [15]. In the sequel  $I$  and  $J$  are intervals in  $R$ .

**Theorem 4.3** Let  $\Gamma = \{\lambda_t : t \in J\}$ , where  $J$  is an interval in  $R$ , be a family of functions defined on an interval  $I$  in  $R$  such that the function  $t \mapsto [x_0, \dots, x_n; \lambda_t]$  is  $n$ -exponentially convex in the Jensen sense on  $J$  for every  $(n + 1)$  mutually different points  $x_0, \dots, x_n \in I$ . Then for the linear functional  $\Lambda(\lambda_t)$  as defined by (4.27), the following statements are valid:

(i) The function  $t \rightarrow \Lambda(\lambda_t)$  is  $n$ -exponentially convex in the Jensen sense on  $J$  and the matrix

$[\Lambda(\lambda_{\frac{t_j+t_l}{2}})]_{j,l=1}^m$  is a positive semi-definite for all  $m \in \mathbb{N}, m \leq n, t_1, \dots, t_m \in J$ . Particularly,

$$\det[\Lambda(\lambda_{\frac{t_j+t_l}{2}})]_{j,l=1}^m \geq 0 \text{ for all } m \in \mathbb{N}, m = 1, 2, \dots, n.$$

(ii) If the function  $t \rightarrow \Lambda(\lambda_t)$  is continuous on  $J$ , then it is  $n$ -exponentially convex on  $J$ .

**Proof 4.3** The proof is similar to Theorem 4.6 in [4].

The following corollary is an immediate consequence of the above theorem

**Corollary 4.1** Let  $\Gamma = \{\lambda_t : t \in J\}$ , where  $J$  is an interval in  $R$ , be a family of functions defined on an interval  $I$  in  $R$ , such that the function  $t \mapsto [x_0, \dots, x_n; \lambda_t]$  is exponentially convex in the Jensen sense on  $J$  for every  $(n + 1)$  mutually different points  $x_0, \dots, x_n \in I$ . Then for the linear functional  $\Lambda(\lambda_t)$  as defined by (4.27), the following statements hold:

(i) The function  $t \rightarrow \Lambda(\lambda_t)$  is exponentially convex in the Jensen sense on  $J$  and the matrix

$\left[ \Lambda \left( \lambda_{\frac{t_j+t_l}{2}} \right) \right]_{j,l=1}^m$  is a positive semi-definite for all  $m \in \mathbb{N}, m \leq n, t_1, \dots, t_m \in J$ . Particularly,

$$\det \left[ \Lambda \left( \lambda_{\frac{t_j+t_l}{2}} \right) \right]_{j,l=1}^m \geq 0 \text{ for all } m \in \mathbb{N}, m = 1, 2, \dots, n.$$

(ii) If the function  $t \rightarrow \Lambda(\lambda_t)$  is continuous on  $J$ , then it is exponentially convex on  $J$ .

**Corollary 4.2** Let  $\Gamma = \{\lambda_t : t \in J\}$ , where  $J$  is an interval in  $R$ , be a family of functions defined on an interval  $I$  in  $R$ , such that the function  $t \mapsto [x_0, \dots, x_n; \lambda_t]$  is 2-exponentially

convex in the Jensen sense on  $J$  for every  $(n + 1)$  mutually different points  $x_0, \dots, x_n \in I$ . Let  $\Lambda(\cdot)$  be linear functional defined by (4.27). Then the following statements hold:

- (i) If the function  $t \mapsto \Lambda(\lambda_t)$  is continuous on  $J$ , then it is 2-exponentially convex function on  $J$ . If  $t \mapsto \Lambda(\lambda_t)$  is additionally strictly positive, then it is also log-convex on  $J$ . Furthermore, the following inequality holds true:

$$[\Lambda(\lambda_s)]^{t-r} \leq [\Lambda(\lambda_r)]^{t-s} [\Lambda(\lambda_t)]^{s-r},$$

for every choice  $r, s, t \in J$ , such that  $r < s < t$ .

- (ii) If the function  $t \mapsto \Lambda(\lambda_t)$  is strictly positive and differentiable on  $J$ , then for every  $p, q, u, v \in J$ , such that  $p \leq u$  and  $q \leq v$ , we have

$$\mu_{p,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma) \leq \mu_{u,v}(\Lambda, \Gamma), \quad (4.30)$$

where

$$\mu_{p,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma) = \begin{cases} \left( \frac{\Lambda(\lambda_p)}{\Lambda(\lambda_q)} \right)^{\frac{1}{p-q}}, & p \neq q, \\ \exp \left( \frac{\frac{d}{dp} \Lambda(\lambda_p)}{\Lambda(\lambda_p)} \right), & p = q, \end{cases} \quad (4.31)$$

for  $\lambda_p, \lambda_q \in \Gamma$ .

**Proof 4.4** The proof is similar to Corollary 4.8 in [4].

## 5 Applications to Cauchy means

In this section, we present some families of functions which fulfil the conditions of Theorem 4.3, Corollary 4.1 and Corollary 4.2. This enables us to construct a large families of functions which are exponentially convex. Explicit form of this functions is obtained after we calculate explicit action of functionals on a given family.

**Example 5.1** Let us consider a family of functions

$$\Gamma_1 = \{\lambda_t : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} : t \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

defined by

$$\lambda_t(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{e^{tx}}{t^n}, & t \neq 0, \\ \frac{x^n}{n!}, & t = 0. \end{cases}$$

Since  $\frac{d^n \lambda_t}{dx^n}(x) = e^{tx} > 0$ , the function  $\lambda_t$  is  $n$ -convex on  $R$  for every  $t \in R$  and  $t \mapsto \frac{d^n \lambda_t}{dx^n}(x)$  is exponentially convex by definition. Using analogous arguing as in the proof of Theorem 4.3 we also have that  $t \mapsto [x_0, \dots, x_n; \lambda_t]$  is exponentially convex (and so exponentially convex in the Jensen sense). Now, using Corollary 4.1 we conclude that  $t \mapsto \Lambda(\lambda_t)$  is exponentially convex in the Jensen sense. It is easy to verify that this mapping is continuous (although the mapping  $t \mapsto \lambda_t$  is not continuous for  $t = 0$ ), so it is exponentially convex. For this family of functions,  $\mu_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_1)$ , from (4.31), becomes

$$\mu_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_1) = \begin{cases} \left( \frac{\Lambda(\lambda_t)}{\Lambda(\lambda_q)} \right)^{\frac{1}{t-q}}, & t \neq q, \\ \exp\left( \frac{\Lambda(id \cdot \lambda_t)}{\Lambda(\lambda_t)} - \frac{n}{t} \right), & t = q \neq 0, \\ \exp\left( \frac{1}{n+1} \frac{\Lambda(id \cdot \lambda_0)}{\Lambda(\lambda_0)} \right), & t = q = 0, \end{cases}$$

where “ $id$ ” is the identity function. By Corollary 4.2  $\mu_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_1)$  is a monotone function in parameters  $t$  and  $q$ .

Since

$$\left( \frac{\frac{d^n f_t}{dx^n}}{\frac{d^n f_q}{dx^n}} \right)^{\frac{1}{t-q}} (\log x) = x,$$

using Theorem 4.2 it follows that:

$$M_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_1) = \log \mu_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_1),$$

satisfies

$$\alpha \leq M_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_1) \leq \beta.$$

Hence  $M_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_1)$  is a monotonic mean.

**Example 5.2** Let us consider a family of functions

$$\Gamma_2 = \{g_t : (0, \infty) \rightarrow R : t \in R\}$$

defined by

$$g_t(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^t}{t(t-1)\dots(t-n+1)}, & t \notin \{0, 1, \dots, n-1\}, \\ \frac{x^j \log x}{(-1)^{n-1-j} j!(n-1-j)!}, & t = j \in \{0, 1, \dots, n-1\}. \end{cases}$$

Since  $\frac{d^n g_t}{dx^n}(x) = x^{t-n} > 0$ , the function  $g_t$  is  $n$ -convex for  $x > 0$  and  $t \mapsto \frac{d^n g_t}{dx^n}(x)$  is exponentially convex by definition. Arguing as in Example 5.1 we get that the mappings  $t \mapsto \Lambda(g_t)$  is exponentially convex. Hence, for this family of functions  $\mu_{p,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_2)$ , from (4.31), are equal to

$$\mu_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_2) = \begin{cases} \left(\frac{\Lambda(g_t)}{\Lambda(g_q)}\right)^{\frac{1}{t-q}}, & t \neq q, \\ \exp\left((-1)^{n-1}(n-1)! \frac{\Lambda(g_0 g_t)}{\Lambda(g_t)} + \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{k-t}\right), & t = q \notin \{0, 1, \dots, n-1\}, \\ \exp\left((-1)^{n-1}(n-1)! \frac{\Lambda(g_0 g_t)}{2\Lambda(g_t)} + \sum_{\substack{k=0 \\ k \neq t}}^{n-1} \frac{1}{k-t}\right), & t = q \in \{0, 1, \dots, n-1\}. \end{cases}$$

Again, using Theorem 4.2 we conclude that

$$\alpha \leq \left(\frac{\Lambda(g_t)}{\Lambda(g_q)}\right)^{\frac{1}{t-q}} \leq \beta. \tag{5.32}$$

Hence  $\mu_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_2)$  is a mean and its monotonicity is followed by (4.30).

**Example 5.3** Let

$$\Gamma_3 = \{\zeta_t : (0, \infty) \rightarrow R : t \in (0, \infty)\}$$

be a family of functions defined by

$$\zeta_t(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{t^{-x}}{(-\log t)^n}, & t \neq 1; \\ \frac{x^n}{(n)!}, & t = 1. \end{cases}$$

Since  $\frac{d^n \zeta_t}{dx^n}(x) = t^{-x}$  is the Laplace transform of a non-negative function (see [?]) it is exponentially convex. Obviously  $\zeta_t$  are  $n$ -convex functions for every  $t > 0$ .

For this family of functions,  $\mu_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_3)$ , in this case for  $[\alpha, \beta] \subset \mathbb{R}^+$ , from (4.31) becomes

$$\mu_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_3) = \begin{cases} \left( \frac{\Lambda(\zeta_t)}{\Lambda(\zeta_q)} \right)^{\frac{1}{t-q}}, & t \neq q; \\ \exp\left(-\frac{\Lambda(id.\zeta_t)}{t\Lambda(\zeta_t)} - \frac{n}{t \log t}\right), & t = q \neq 1; \\ \exp\left(-\frac{1}{n+1} \frac{\Lambda(id.\zeta_1)}{\Lambda(\zeta_1)}\right), & t = q = 1, \end{cases}$$

where  $id$  is the identity function. By Corollary 4.2  $\mu_{p,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_3)$  is a monotone function in parameters  $t$  and  $q$ .

Using Theorem 4.2 it follows that

$$M_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_3) = -L(t, q) \log \mu_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_3),$$

satisfy

$$\alpha \leq M_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_3) \leq \beta.$$

This shows that  $M_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_3)$  is a mean. Because of the inequality (4.30), this mean is monotonic.

Furthermore,  $L(t, q)$  is logarithmic mean defined by

$$L(t, q) = \begin{cases} \frac{t-q}{\log t - \log q}, & t \neq q; \\ t, & t = q. \end{cases}$$

**Example 5.4** Let

$$\Gamma_4 = \{\Lambda_t : (0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R} : t \in (0, \infty)\}$$

be a family of functions defined by

$$\Lambda_t(x) = \frac{e^{-x\sqrt{t}}}{(-\sqrt{t})^n}.$$

Since  $\frac{d^n \Lambda_t}{dx^n}(x) = e^{-x\sqrt{t}}$  is the Laplace transform of a non-negative function (see [?]) it is exponentially convex. Obviously  $\Lambda_t$  are  $n$ -convex function for every  $t > 0$ .

For this family of functions,  $\mu_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_4)$ , in this case for  $[\alpha, \beta] \subset \mathbb{R}^+$ , from (4.31) becomes

$$\mu_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_4) = \begin{cases} \left(\frac{\Lambda(\Lambda_t)}{\Lambda(\Lambda_q)}\right)^{\frac{1}{t-q}}, & t \neq q; \\ \exp\left(-\frac{\Lambda(id.\Lambda_t)}{2\sqrt{t}\Lambda(\Lambda_t)} - \frac{n}{2t}\right), & t = q; \end{cases} \quad i = 1, 2.$$

By Corollary 4.2, it is a monotone function in parameters  $t$  and  $q$ .

Using Theorem 4.2 it follows that

$$M_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_4) = -\left(\sqrt{t} + \sqrt{q}\right) \ln \mu_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_4),$$

satisfy

$$\alpha \leq M_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_4) \leq \beta.$$

This shows that  $M_{t,q}(\Lambda, \Gamma_4)$  is a mean. Because of the above inequality (4.30), this mean is monotonic.

**Acknowledgements.** This research was partially funded by Higher Education Commission, Pakistan. The research of 2nd author has been fully supported by Croatian Science Foundation under the project 5435.

### Conflict of Interests

The authors declare that there is no conflict of interests.

## References

1. R. P. Agarwal and P. J. Y. Wong, *Error Inequalities in Polynomial Interpolation and their Applications*, (Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht. (1993)).
2. S. N. Bernstein, Sur les fonctions absolument monotones, *Acta Math.*, **52**, (1929), 1-66.
3. S. I. Butt and J. Pečarić, Generalized Hermite-Hadamard's Inequality, *Proc. A. Razmadze Math. Inst.*, **163**, (2013), 9-27.

4. S. I. Butt, K. A. Khan and J. Pečarić, Popoviciu Type Inequalities via Green Function and Generalized Montgomery Identity, *Math. Inequal. Appl.* **18**, (4), (2015), 1519-1538.
5. P. Cerone, S. S. Dragomir, Some new Ostrowski-type bounds for the Čebyšev functional and applications, *J. Math. Inequal.*, **8**, (1), (2014), 159-170.
6. P. J. Davis, *Interpolation and Approximation*, (Blaisdell, Boston. (1961)).
7. V. L. Gontscharoff, *Theory of Interpolation and Approximation of Functions*, (Gostekhizdat, Moscow. (1954)).
8. L. Horváth, K.A. Khan and J. Pečarić, Combinatorial Improvements of Jensens Inequality / Classical and New Refinements of Jensens Inequality with Applications, *Monographs in inequalities* 8, Element, Zagreb. (2014) pp. 229.
9. J. Jakšetić and J. Pečarić, Exponential Convexity Method, *J. Convex. Anal.*, **20**, (1), (2013), 181-197.
10. J. Jakšetić, J. Pečarić, A. Perušić, Steffensen inequality, higher order convexity and exponential convexity, *Rend. Circ. Mat. Palermo.*, **63**, (1), (2014), 109-127.
11. K. A. Khan, J. Pečarić and I. Perić, Differences of weighted mixed symmetric means and related results, *Journal of Inequalities and Applications*, **2010**, Article ID 289730, 16 pages, (2010).
12. K. A. Khan, J. Pečarić and I. Perić, Generalization of Popoviciu Type Inequalities for Symmetric Means Generated by Convex Functions, *J. Math. Comput. Sci.*, **4**, (6), (2014), 1091-1113.
13. C. P. Niculescu, The Integral Version of Popoviciu's Inequality, *J. Math. Inequal.*, **3**, (3), (2009), 323-328.

14. C. P. Niculescu and F. Popovici, A Refinement of Popoviciu's Inequality, *Bull. Soc. Sci. Math. Roum.*, **49**, (97), (2006), 285-290.
  15. J. Pečarić and J. Perić, Improvement of the Giaccardi and the Petrović Inequality and Related Stolarsky Type Means, *An. Univ. Craiova Ser. Mat. Inform.*, **39**, (1), (2012), 65-75.
  16. J. Pečarić, F. Proschan and Y. L. Tong, *Convex functions, Partial Orderings and Statistical Applications*, (Academic Press, New York. (1992)).
  17. T. Popoviciu, Sur certaines inegalites qui caracterisent les fonctions convexes, *Analele Ştiinţifice Univ. Al. I. Cuza, Iasi, Sectia Mat.*, **11**, (1965), 155-164.
  18. P. M. Vasić and Lj. R. Stanković, Some inequalities for convex functions, *Math. Balkanica.*, **6**, (44), (1976), 281-288.
  19. J. M. Whittaker, *Interpolation Function Theory*, (Cambridge. (1935)).
- bibitemWe D. V. Widder, Completely convex function and Lidstone series, *Trans. Am. Math. Soc.*, **51**, (1942), 387-398.



# Matrix Transformations in Sequence Spaces

S. Nanda \* and Smruti Mohanty †

## Abstract

The purpose of this paper is to present a survey of results on matrix transformations in sequence spaces which contains some open problems for further study.

**Keywords:** Sequence spaces, matrix transformations, bounded sequences, convergence sequences, almost convergence.

**AMS Mathematics Subject Classification:** 46A45, 40C05

## 1 Introduction

Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be any two non empty subsets of the space of all complex sequences. Let  $A = (a_{nk}), (n, k = 1, 2, 3, \dots)$  be an infinite matrix of complex numbers. We write  $Ax = (A_n(x))$ , if  $A_n(x) = \sum_k a_{nk}x_k$  converges for each  $n$ . If  $x = (x_k) \in X$  implies that  $Ax = (A_n(x)) \in Y$ , then we say that  $A$  defines a matrix transformation from  $X$  into  $Y$  and we denote it by  $A : X \rightarrow Y$ . The sequence  $Ax$  is called the  $A$ -transform of  $x$ . By  $(X, Y)$  we mean the class of all matrixes  $A$  such that  $A : X \rightarrow Y$ . If in  $X$  and  $Y$  there is some notion of limit or sum, then we write  $(X, Y,$

---

\*Corresponding Author Department of Mathematics, IIT Kharagpur, Kharagpur 721302, India and KIIT University, Bhubaneswar, India , \*,email: snanda@kiit.ac.in

†IGIT, Sarang, Odisha, India †, email:

P) to denote the subset of  $(X, Y)$  which preserves the limit or sum. In this paper, we present a table which is a survey of results, contains some open problems on matrix transformations. In the table the number, say 48, stands for the result on the transformation from the space occurring in the row containing 48 into the space occurring in the column containing 48. In the table, where no number is mentioned is an open problem, the result corresponding to that has not been solved yet. This is an extension of the table presented in Stieglitz and Tietz (35). In the list of results  $N, K$  and  $K^*$  denote arbitrary finite subsets of the set of all positive integers. We first present some important definitions, notations and conventions which will be used in describing results on matrix transformations.

If  $\{p_k\}$  is a bounded sequence of strictly positive real numbers, then we define :

$$l_\infty(p) = m(p) = \{x : \sup_k |x_k|^{p_k} < \infty\},$$

$$c_o(p) = \{x : |x_k|^{p_k} \rightarrow 0\},$$

$$c(p) = \{x : |x_k - l|^{p_k} \rightarrow 0, \text{ for some } l\}$$

$$l(p) = \{x : \sum_k |x_k|^{p_k} < \infty\},$$

$$w(p) = \{x : \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n |x_k - l|^{p_k} \rightarrow 0, \text{ for some } l\}$$

Write

$$S_x = \sum_{k=0}^n x_k$$

Then,

$$m_s(p) = \{x : S_x \in l_\infty(p)\}$$

$$c_s(p) = \{x : S_x \in c(p)\}$$

$$(c_o)_s(p) = \{x : S_x \in c_o(p)\}$$

If  $p_k = p$  for all  $k$ , then we have

$$l_\infty(p) = m(p) = l_\infty = m, c_o(p) = c_o, c(p) = c,$$

$$l(p) = l_p, w(p) = w_p, m_s(p) = m_s$$

$$c_s(p) = c_s, (c_o)_s(p) = (c_o)_s$$

If  $p = 1$  then  $l_p = l_1 = l$  and  $w_p = w_1 = w$

$$\text{If } p_k = \frac{1}{k} \text{ then } c_o(p) = \Gamma$$

We have

$$bv = \{x : \sum_n |x_n - x_{n-1}| < \infty\},$$

$$bv_o = bv \cap c_o$$

Write

$$\Delta^\alpha x^n = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k (\alpha_k) x_{n+k}$$

$$q^\alpha = c \cap \{x : \sum_n (n + \alpha_n - 1) |\Delta^\alpha x^n| < \infty\}$$

Let  $\{p_n\}$  be a bounded sequence of positive real numbers and  $\{v_n\}$  any fixed sequence of non zero complex numbers satisfying

$$\lim_n |v_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} = r (0 \leq r \leq \infty)$$

Define a function

$$\Lambda : \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \text{ by}$$

$$\Lambda(z) = \sum \frac{z^n}{v_n}$$

We define

$$\begin{aligned} D_o^\Lambda(p) &= \{f : f(z) = a_n z^n, |a_n v_n|^{p_n} \rightarrow 0\}, \\ D_\infty^\Lambda(p) &= \{f : f(z) = a_n z^n, \sup |a_n v_n|^{p_n} < \infty\}, \\ D^\Lambda(p) &= \{f : f(z) = a_n z^n, \sum |a_n v_n|^{p_n} < \infty\}, \end{aligned}$$

if  $p_n = 1$  for all  $n$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} D_0^\Lambda(p) &= D_0^\Lambda, D_\infty^\Lambda(p) = D_\infty^\Lambda \text{ and } D^\Lambda(p) = D_1^\Lambda \\ \text{Put } t_{mn}(x) &= \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m x_{n+i} \\ x_n &= a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n \\ \Phi_{m,n}(a) &= \frac{1}{m(m+1)} \sum_{i=1}^m i a_{n+i}, m \geq 1 \\ \Phi_{o,n}(a) &= a_n \end{aligned}$$

Then for a bounded sequence  $\{p_m\}, p_m > 0$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{c}(p) &= \{x : |t_{m,n}(x) - l|^{p_m} \rightarrow 0, \text{ for some } l \text{ uniformly in } n\} \\ \hat{l}(p) &= \{a : \sum_m |\Phi_{m,n}(a)|^{p_m} \text{ converges uniformly in } n\}, \\ \text{if } p_m = p \text{ for all } m, \hat{c}(p) &= \hat{c}, \hat{l}(p) = \hat{l} \text{ and if } p = 1, \hat{l}(p) = \hat{l}_1 = \hat{l} \end{aligned}$$

We define

$$\begin{aligned} E_r(c) &= \{x = \{x_k\} : k^r x \in c\} \\ E_r(c_o) &= \{x : k^r x \in c_o\} \\ E_r(m) &= \{x : k^r x \in m\} \end{aligned}$$

We now state all the results mentioned in Table-1, which appears at the end.

$$A \in (m, m) = (c, m) = (c_0, m) \Leftrightarrow 1.1 \tag{1}$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k |a_{nk}| < \infty, \tag{1.1}$$

$$A \in (m_s, m) \Leftrightarrow (2.1), (2.2), \tag{2}$$

$$\lim_k a_{nk} = 0 \text{ for all } n, \tag{2.1}$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k |a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}| < \infty. \tag{2.2}$$

$$A \in (c_s, m) \Leftrightarrow (2.2), (3.1) \Leftrightarrow (3.2) \tag{3}$$

$$\sup_n |\lim_k a_{nk}| < \infty \tag{3.1}$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k |a_{nk} - a_{n,k-1}| < \infty \tag{3.2}$$

$$A \in ((c_0)_s, m) \Leftrightarrow (2.2). \tag{4}$$

$$A \in (l_p), m) \Leftrightarrow (5.1) \tag{5}$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k |a_{nk}|^q < \infty, 1 < p < \infty, \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1. \tag{5.1}$$

$$A \in (l, m) \Leftrightarrow (6.1) \tag{6}$$

$$\sup_{n, k} |a_{nk}| < \infty. \tag{6.1}$$

$$A \in (q^\alpha, m) \Leftrightarrow (7.1), (7.2) \tag{7}$$

$$\sup_n \left| \sum_k a_{nk} \right| < \infty. \tag{7.1}$$

$$\sup_{n, l} \left| \binom{l + \alpha - 1}{l}^{-1} \sum_{k=0}^l a_{nk} \binom{l + k + \alpha - 1}{l - k} \right| < \infty. \tag{7.2}$$

$$A \in (b\nu, m) \Leftrightarrow (7.1), (8.1) \Leftrightarrow (8.2) \tag{8}$$

$$\sup_{n, l} \left| \sum_{k=0}^l a_{nk} \right| < \infty, \tag{8.1}$$

$$\sup_{n, l} \left| \sum_{k=l}^{\infty} a_{nk} \right| < \infty, \quad (8.2)$$

$$A \in (b\nu_0, m) \Leftrightarrow (8.1). \quad (9)$$

$$A \in (\Gamma, m) \Leftrightarrow (10.1) \quad (10)$$

$$\sup_{n, k} |a_{nk}|^{\frac{1}{k}} < \infty \quad (10.1)$$

$$A \in (\Lambda, m) \Leftrightarrow (11.1) \quad (11)$$

$$\text{The sequence } \{f_n(z)\} \text{ where } f_n(z) = \sum_{p=1}^{\infty} a_{np} z^p (n = 1, 2, \dots) \quad (11.1)$$

of integral functions is uniformly bounded on every compact set (of the complex plane).

$$A \in (E_r(m), m) = (E_r(c), m)(E_r(c_o), m) \Leftrightarrow (12.1), \quad (12)$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k |k^{-r} a_{nk}| < \infty, \quad (12.1)$$

$$A \in (E_r(l_p), m) \Leftrightarrow (13.1) \quad (13)$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k |k^{-r} a_{nk}|^q < \infty, \text{ where } \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1, 1 < p < \infty, \quad (13.1)$$

$$A \in (E_r(l), m) \Leftrightarrow (14.1) \quad (14)$$

$$\sup_{n, k} |k^{-r} a_{nk}| < \infty, \quad (14.1)$$

$$A \in (D_{\infty}^{\Lambda}, m) \Leftrightarrow (15.1) \quad (15)$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k \left| \frac{a_{nk}}{v_k} \right| < \infty, \quad (15.1)$$

$$A \in (D_1^{\Lambda}, m) \Leftrightarrow (16.1) \quad (16)$$

$$\sup_{n, k} \left| \frac{a_{nk}}{v_k} \right| < \infty \quad (16.1)$$

$$A \in (m(p), m) = (c(p), m) = (c_o(p), m) \Leftrightarrow 17.1 \quad (17)$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k |a_{nk}| N^{\frac{1}{pk}} < \infty, \text{ for every integer } N > 1. \quad (17.1)$$

Let  $1 < p_k < H$  and  $\frac{1}{p_k} + \frac{1}{q_k} = 1$ , for every  $k$ ,

$$\text{Then } A \in (l(p), m) \Leftrightarrow (18.1) \tag{18}$$

$$\exists \text{ an integer } B > 1 \text{ such that } \sup_n \sum_k |a_{nk}|^{q_k} B^{-q_k} < \infty, \text{ Let } 0 < p_k \leq 1 \text{ for every } k \tag{18.1}$$

$$\text{Then } A \in (l(p), m) \Leftrightarrow (18.2) \sup_{n,k} |a_{nk}|^{p_k} < \infty \tag{18.2}$$

$$A \in (\omega, m) \Leftrightarrow (19.1) \tag{19}$$

$$\sup_n \sum_t 2^t \max_t |a_{nk}| < \infty \tag{19.1}$$

$$\text{Let } 0 < p_k \leq 1 \text{ for every } k \text{ Then } A \in (\omega(p), m) \Leftrightarrow (20.1) \tag{20}$$

$$\exists \text{ an integer } B > 1 \text{ such that, } \sup_n \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \max_t \{(2^t B^{-1})^{\frac{1}{p_k}} |a_{nk}|\} < \infty \tag{20.1}$$

$$\text{Let } 0 < p < 1, \text{ Then } , A \in (w_p, m) \Leftrightarrow (21.1), (21.2) \tag{21}$$

$$\sup_n \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} 2^{\frac{t}{p}} \max_t |a_{nk}| < \infty, \tag{21.1}$$

where maximum is taken over  $k$  such that  $2^t \leq k < 2^{t+1} (*)$

Let  $1 < p < \infty$  and  $\frac{1}{p_k} + \frac{1}{q_k} = 1$ .

$$\text{Then, } A \in (w_p, m) \Leftrightarrow (21.2) \text{ holds } \sup_n \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} 2^{\frac{t}{p}} \{(|a_{nk}|^q)^{\frac{1}{q}}\} < \infty \tag{21.2}$$

where sum is taken over  $k$  such that  $*$  holds

$$A \in (m, c) \Leftrightarrow (22.1), (22.2) \Leftrightarrow (1.1), \tag{22}$$

$$(22.1), (22.3) \Leftrightarrow (22.1), (22.4)$$

$$\lim_n a_{nk} \text{ exists for all } k, \tag{22.1}$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |a_{nk}| = \sum_k |\lim_n a_{nk}|, \tag{22.2}$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |a_{nk} - \lim_n a_{nk}| = 0, \tag{22.3}$$

$$\sum_k |a_{nk}| \text{ converges uniformly in } n \quad (22.4)$$

$$A \in (c, c) \Leftrightarrow (1.1), (22.1), (23.1) \quad (23)$$

$$A \in (c, c, P) \Leftrightarrow (1.1), (23.2), (23.3)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k a_{nk} \text{ exists,} \quad (23.1)$$

$$\lim_n a_{nk} = 0 \quad \forall k, \quad (23.2)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k a_{nk} = 1 \quad (23.3)$$

$$A \in (c_0, c) \Leftrightarrow (1.1), (22.1) \quad (24)$$

$$A \in (m_s, c) \Leftrightarrow (2.1), (25.1), (25.2) \quad (25)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (2.1), (2.2), (25.1), (25.3),$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (2.1), (22.1), (25.4),$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (2.1), (25.1), (25.4),$$

$$\lim_n (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}) \text{ exists for all } k, \quad (25.1)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}| = \sum_k |\lim_n (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1})|, \quad (25.2)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1} - \lim_n (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1})| = 0, \quad (25.3)$$

$$\sum_k |a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}| \text{ converges uniformly in } n \quad (25.4)$$

$$A \in (c_s, c) \Leftrightarrow (2.2), (22.1) \quad (26)$$

$$A \in (c_s, c, P) \Leftrightarrow (2.2), (26.1)$$

$$\lim_n a_{nk} = 1 \text{ for all } k \quad (26.1)$$

$$A \in ((c_0)_s, c) \Leftrightarrow (2.2), (25.1) \quad (27)$$

$$A \in (l_p, c) \Leftrightarrow (5.1), (22.1), p > 1 \quad (28)$$

$$A \in (l, c) \Leftrightarrow (6.1), (22.1) \tag{29}$$

$$A \in (q^\alpha, c) \Leftrightarrow (7.2), (22.1), (23.1) \tag{30}$$

$$A \in (b\nu, c) \Leftrightarrow (8.1), (22.1), (23.1) \tag{31}$$

$$A \in (b\nu_0, c) \Leftrightarrow (8.1), (22.1) \tag{32}$$

$$A \in (\Gamma, c) \Leftrightarrow (10.1), (22.1) \tag{33}$$

$$A \in (\Lambda, c) \Leftrightarrow (11.1), (22.1) \tag{34}$$

$$A \in (E_r(m), c) \Leftrightarrow (35.1), (35.2) \tag{35}$$

$$\lim_n \{k^{-r} a_{nk}\} \text{ exist for all } k \tag{35.1}$$

$$\sum_k |k^{-r} a_{nk}| \text{ converges uniformly in } m \tag{35.2}$$

$$A \in (E_r(c), c) \Leftrightarrow (12.1), (35.1), (36.1) \tag{36}$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k k^{-r} a_{nk} \text{ exists} \tag{36.1}$$

$$A \in (E_r(c_0), c) \Leftrightarrow (12.1), (35.1) \tag{37}$$

$$A \in (E_r(l_p), c) \Leftrightarrow (13.1), (35.1) \tag{38}$$

$$A \in (E_r(l), c) \Leftrightarrow (14.1), (35.1) \tag{39}$$

If  $A \in (c, c, P)$ ,

$$\text{Then, } A \in (\hat{c}, c) \Leftrightarrow (40.1) \tag{40}$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}| = 0 \tag{40.1}$$

$$A \in (m(p), c) \Leftrightarrow (41.1), (41.2) \tag{41}$$

$$\sum_k |a_{nk}| N^{\frac{1}{pk}} \text{ converges uniformly in } n, \text{ for every integer } N > 1 \tag{41.1}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k a_{nk} = \alpha_k \tag{41.2}$$

$$A \in (c(p), c) \Leftrightarrow (41.2), (42.1), (42.2) \quad (42)$$

$$A \in (c(p), c, P) \Leftrightarrow (42.1), (42.3), (42.4)$$

There exist a constant  $B > 1$  such that

$$\sup_n \sum_k a_{nk} B^{\frac{-1}{p_k}} < \infty \quad (42.1)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k a_{nk} = \alpha \quad (42.2)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k a_{nk} = 0 \quad (42.3)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k a_{nk} = 1 \quad (42.4)$$

$$A \in (c_o(p), c) \Leftrightarrow (41.2), (42.2) \quad (43)$$

$$A \in (l(p), c) \Leftrightarrow (18.1), (41.2), 1 \leq p_k \leq H \quad (44)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (18.2), (41.2), 0 \leq p_k \leq 1$$

$$A \in (w, c) \Leftrightarrow (19.1), (41.2), (42.2) \quad (45)$$

$$A \in (w, c, P) \Leftrightarrow (19.1), (42.3), (42.4)$$

$$A \in (w(p), c) \Leftrightarrow (20.1), (41.2), (42.2), 0 < p_k \leq 1 \quad (46)$$

$$A \in (w(p), c, P) \Leftrightarrow (20.1), (41.2), (42.3), (42.2), 0 < p_k \leq 1$$

$$A \in (w_p, c) \Leftrightarrow (21.1), (41.2), 0 < p \leq 1 \quad (47)$$

$$A \in (w_p, c, P) \Leftrightarrow (21.1), (42.3), 0 < p \leq 1$$

$$A \in (w_p, c) \Leftrightarrow (21.1), (41.2), (42.2), 1 < p_k < \infty$$

$$A \in (w_p, c, P) \Leftrightarrow (21.2), (42.3), (42.4)$$

$$A \in (m, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (48.1) \quad (48)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |a_{nk}| = 0 \quad (48.1)$$

$$A \in (c, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (1.1), (23.2), (49.1) \quad (49)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k a_{nk} = 0 \quad (49.1)$$

$$A \in (c_0, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (1.1), (23.2) \quad (50)$$

$$A \in (m_s, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (2.1), (51.1) \quad (51)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}| = 0 \quad (51.1)$$

$$A \in (c_s, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (2.2), (23.2) \quad (52)$$

$$A \in ((c_0)_s, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (2.2), (53.1) \quad (53)$$

$$\lim_n (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}) = 0 \text{ for all } k \quad (53.1)$$

$$A \in (l_p, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (5.1), (23.2), p > 1 \quad (54)$$

$$A \in (l, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (6.1), (23.2) \quad (55)$$

$$A \in (q^\alpha, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (7.2), (23.2), (49.1) \quad (56)$$

$$A \in (bv, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (8.1), (23.2), (49.1), \quad (57)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (8.2), (23.2), (49.1)$$

$$A \in (bv_0, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (8.1), (23.2) \quad (58)$$

$$A \in (\Gamma, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (10.1), (23.2) \quad (59)$$

$$A \in (\Lambda, c_0) \Leftrightarrow (11.1), (23.2) \quad (60)$$

$$A \in (E_r(m), c_0) \Leftrightarrow (61.1) \quad (61)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |k^{-r} a_{nk}| = 0 \quad (61.1)$$

$$A \in (E_r(c), c_0) \Leftrightarrow (12.1), (62.1), (62.2) \quad (62)$$

$$\lim_n |k^{-r} a_{nk}| = 0 \text{ for all } k \quad (62.1)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k \{k^{-r} a_{nk}\} = 0 \quad (62.2)$$

$$A \in (E_r(c_o), c_o) \Leftrightarrow (12.1), (62.1) \quad (63)$$

$$A \in (E_r(l_p), c_o) \Leftrightarrow (13.1), (62.1) \quad (64)$$

$$A \in (E_r(l), c_o) \Leftrightarrow (14.1), (62.1) \quad (65)$$

$$\text{Let } A \in (c_o, c_o), \quad (66)$$

$$\text{Then } A \in (c_o, (\hat{c}_o) \Leftrightarrow (40.1)$$

$$A \in (m(p), c_o) \Leftrightarrow (41.1), (42.3) \quad (67)$$

$$A \in (c(p), c_o) \Leftrightarrow (42.1), (42.3), (68.1) \quad (68)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k a_{nk} = 0 \quad (68.1)$$

$$A \in (c_o(p), c_o) \Leftrightarrow (42.1), (42.3) \quad (69)$$

$$A \in (l(p), c_o) \Leftrightarrow (18.1), (42.3), 1 < p_k \leq H < \infty \quad (70)$$

$$A \in (l(p), c_o) \Leftrightarrow (18.2), (42.3), 0 < p_k \leq 1$$

$$A \in (w, c_o) \Leftrightarrow (19.1), (42.3), (68.1) \quad (71)$$

$$A \in (w(p), c_o) \Leftrightarrow (20.1), (42.3), (68.1), 0 < p_k \leq 1 \quad (72)$$

$$A \in (w_p, c_o) \Leftrightarrow (21.1), (42.3), 0 < p \leq 1 \quad (73)$$

$$A \in (w_p, c_o) \Leftrightarrow (21.1), (42.3), (68.1), 1 < p < \infty$$

$$A \in (m, m_s) = (c, m_s) = (c_0, m_s) \Leftrightarrow (74.1) \quad (74)$$

$$\sup_m \sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^m a_{nk} \right| < \infty \quad (74.1)$$

$$A \in (m_s, m_s) \Leftrightarrow (2.1), (75.1) \quad (75)$$

$$\sup_m \sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^m a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1} \right| < \infty \tag{75.1}$$

$$A \in (c_s, m_s) \Leftrightarrow (75.1), (76.1) \Leftrightarrow (76.2) \tag{76}$$

$$\sup_m \left| \lim_k \sum_{n=0}^m a_{nk} \right| < \infty \tag{76.1}$$

$$\lim_m \sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^m a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1} \right| < \infty \tag{76.2}$$

$$A \in ((c_0)_s, m_s) \Leftrightarrow (75.1) \tag{77}$$

$$A \in (l_p, m_s) \Leftrightarrow (78.1), p > 1 \tag{78}$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^m a_{nk} \right|^q < \infty, \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1 \tag{78.1}$$

$$A \in (l, m_s) \Leftrightarrow (79.1) \tag{79}$$

$$\sup_{m,k} \left| \sum_{n=0}^m a_{nk} \right| < \infty \tag{79.1}$$

$$A \in (q^\alpha, m_s) \Leftrightarrow (80.1), (80.2) \tag{80}$$

$$\sup_m \left| \sum_{n=0}^m \sum_k a_{nk} \right| < \infty \tag{80.1}$$

$$\sup_{m,l} \left| \binom{l+\alpha-1}{l}^{-1} \sum_{n=0}^m \sum_{k=0}^l \binom{l-k+\alpha-1}{l-k} a_{nk} \right| < \infty \tag{80.2}$$

$$A \in (bv, m_s) \Leftrightarrow (80.1), (81.1) \Leftrightarrow (81.2) \tag{81}$$

$$\sup_{m,l} \left| \sum_{n=0}^\infty \sum_{k=0}^l a_{nk} \right| < \infty \tag{81.1}$$

$$\sup_{m,l} \left| \sum_{n=0}^m \sum_{k=l}^\infty a_{nk} \right| < \infty \tag{81.2}$$

$$A \in (bv_0, m_s) \Leftrightarrow (81.1) \tag{82}$$

$$A \in (m(p), m_s) \Leftrightarrow (83.1) \tag{83}$$

$$\sup_m \sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^m a_{nk} \right| N^{\frac{1}{p_k}} \text{ for every integer } N > 1 \tag{83.1}$$

$$A \in (m, c_s) \Leftrightarrow (84.1) \Leftrightarrow (84.2) \tag{84}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (84.3), (84.4)$$

$$\lim_m \sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^m a_{nk} \right| = \sum_k \left| \sum_n a_{nk} \right| \quad (84.1)$$

$$\lim_m \sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_{nk} \right| = 0 \quad (84.2)$$

$$\sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^m a_{nk} \right| \text{ converges uniformly in } n \quad (84.3)$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_{nk} \text{ converges for all } k \quad (84.4)$$

$$A \in (c, c_s) \Leftrightarrow (74.1), (84.4), (85.1) \quad (85)$$

$$A \in (c, c_s, p) \Leftrightarrow (74.1), (85.2), (85.3)$$

$$\sum_n \sum_k a_{nk} \text{ converges} \quad (85.1)$$

$$\sum_n a_{nk} = 0 \text{ for all } k \quad (85.2)$$

$$\sum_n \sum_k a_{nk} = 1 \quad (85.3)$$

$$A \in (c_0, c_s) \Leftrightarrow (74.1), (84.1) \quad (86)$$

$$A \in (m_s, c_s) \Leftrightarrow (2.1), (87.1) \Leftrightarrow (2.1), (87.2) \quad (87)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (2.1), (84.1), (87.3)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (2.1), (87.3), (87.4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_m \sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^m (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}) \right| & \quad (87.1) \\ &= \sum_k \left| \sum_n (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}) \right| \end{aligned}$$

$$\lim_m \sum_k \left| \sum_{n=m}^{\infty} (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}) \right| = 0 \quad (87.2)$$

$$\sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^m (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}) \right| \text{ converges uniformly in } m \quad (87.3)$$

$$\sum_n (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}) \text{ converges for all } k \tag{87.4}$$

$$A \in (c_s, c_s) \Leftrightarrow (76.2), (84.4) \tag{88}$$

$$A \in (c_s, c_s, p) \Leftrightarrow (76.2), (88.1)$$

$$\sum_n (a_{nk}) = 1 \text{ for all } k \tag{88.1}$$

$$A \in ((c_0)_s, c_s) \Leftrightarrow (75.1), (87.4) \tag{89}$$

$$A \in (l_p, c_s) \Leftrightarrow (78.1), (84.4), p > 1 \tag{90}$$

$$A \in (l, c_s) \Leftrightarrow (79.1), (84.4) \tag{91}$$

$$A \in (q^\alpha, c_s) \Leftrightarrow (80.2), (84.4), (85.1) \tag{92}$$

$$A \in (bv, c_s) \Leftrightarrow (81.1), (84.4), (85.1) \tag{93}$$

$$A \in (bv_0, c_s) \Leftrightarrow (81.1), (84.4) \tag{94}$$

$$A \in (m(p), c_s) \Leftrightarrow (95.1), (95.2) \tag{95}$$

$$\sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^m a_{nk} \right| N^{\frac{1}{pk}} \text{ converges uniformly in } m, \text{ for every integer } N > 1, \tag{95.1}$$

$$\sum_n a_{nk} \text{ converges for all } k \tag{95.2}$$

$$A \in (c(p), c_s) \Leftrightarrow (96.1), (96.2), (96.3) \tag{96}$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k \left| \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ik} \right| B^{\frac{-1}{pk}} < \infty \text{ for some integer } B > 1, \tag{96.1}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n a_{nk} \text{ exists for all } k \tag{96.2}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k \sum_{i=1}^n a_{nk} \text{ exists} \tag{96.3}$$

$$A \in (l(p), c_s) \Leftrightarrow (97.1), (97.2) \tag{97}$$

There exists an integer  $B > 1$  such that

$$\sup_n \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left| \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ik} \right|^{q_k} B^{-q_k} < \infty, (1 < p_k < \infty) \quad (97.1)$$

$$\sup_{n,k} \left| \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ik} \right|^{p_k} < \infty, (0 < p_k < 1)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ik} \text{ exists for all } k \quad (97.2)$$

$$A \in (m, (c_0)_s) \Leftrightarrow (98.1) \quad (98)$$

$$\lim_m \sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^m a_{nk} \right| = 0 \quad (98.1)$$

$$A \in (c, (c_0)_s) \Leftrightarrow (74.1), (85.2), (99.1) \quad (99)$$

$$\sum_n \sum_k a_{nk} = 0 \quad (99.1)$$

$$A \in (c_0, (c_0)_s) \Leftrightarrow (74.1), (85.1) \quad (100)$$

$$A \in (m_s, (c_0)_s) \Leftrightarrow (2.1), (101.1) \quad (101)$$

$$\lim_m \sum_k \left| \sum_{n=0}^m a_{nk} - a_{n,n+1} \right| = 0 \quad (101.1)$$

$$A \in (c_s, (c_0)_s) \Leftrightarrow (75.1), (85.2) \quad (102)$$

$$A \in ((c_0)_s, (c_0)_s) \Leftrightarrow (75.1), (103.1) \quad (103)$$

$$\sum_n (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}) = 0 \text{ for all } k \quad (103.1)$$

$$A \in (l_p, (c_0)_s) \Leftrightarrow (78.1), (85.2), p > 1 \quad (104)$$

$$A \in (l, (c_0)_s) \Leftrightarrow (79.1), (85.2) \quad (105)$$

$$A \in (q^\alpha, (c_0)_s) \Leftrightarrow (80.1), (85.2), (99.1) \quad (106)$$

$$A \in (b\nu, (c_0)_s) \Leftrightarrow (81.1), (85.2), (99.1) \quad (107)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (81.2), (85.2), (99.1)$$

$$A \in (b\nu_0, (c_0)_s) \Leftrightarrow (81.1), (85.2) \tag{108}$$

$$A \in (m(p), (c_0)_s) \Leftrightarrow (95.1), (109.1) \tag{109}$$

$$\sum_n a_{nk} \text{ converges to zero for all } k \tag{109.1}$$

$$A \in (m, l_r) = (c, l_r) = (c_0, l_r) \Leftrightarrow (110.1) \tag{110}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (110.2), r > 1$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n \left| \sum_{k \in K} a_{nk} \right|^r < \infty \tag{110.1}$$

$$\sum_n \left| \sum_{k \in K} a_{nk} \right|^r \text{ converges for all } k \tag{110.2}$$

$$A \in (m_s, l_r) \Leftrightarrow (2.1), (111.1); r > 1 \tag{111}$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n \left| \sum_{k \in K} (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}) \right|^r < \infty \tag{111.1}$$

$$A \in (c_s, l_r) \Leftrightarrow (112.1), r > 1 \tag{112}$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n \left| \sum_{k \in K} (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}) \right|^r < \infty \tag{112.1}$$

$$A \in ((c_0)_s, l_r) \Leftrightarrow (111.1), r > 1 \tag{113}$$

$$A \in (l_p, l_r), p > 1, r > 1 \text{ is unknown} \tag{114}$$

$$A \in (l, l_r) \Leftrightarrow (115.1), r > 1 \tag{115}$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n |a_{nk}|^r < \infty \tag{115.1}$$

$$A \in (q^\alpha, l_r) \Leftrightarrow (116.1), (116.2), r > 1 \tag{116}$$

$$\sum_n \left| \sum_k (a_{nk})^r \right| \text{ converges} \tag{116.1}$$

$$\sup_l \sum_n \left| \binom{l+\alpha-1}{l}^{-1} \sum_{k=0}^l \binom{l-k+\alpha-1}{l-k} a_{nk} \right|^r < \infty \tag{116.2}$$

$$A \in (b\nu, l_r) \Leftrightarrow (116.1), (117.1) \Leftrightarrow (117.2), r > 1 \tag{117}$$

$$\sup_l \sum_n \left| \sum_{k=0}^l (a_{nk})^r \right| < \infty \quad (117.1)$$

$$\sup_l \sum_n \left| \sum_{k=l}^{\infty} a_{nk} \right|^r < \infty \quad (117.2)$$

$$A \in (b\nu_0, l_r) \Leftrightarrow (117.1), r > 1 \quad (118)$$

$$A \in (D_1^A, l_r) \Leftrightarrow (119.1) \quad (119)$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n \left| \frac{a_{nk}}{\nu_k} \right|^r < \infty \quad (119.1)$$

$$A \in (m(p), l_r) = (c(p), l_r) = (c_o(p), l_r) \Leftrightarrow (120.1), 1 < r < \infty \quad (120)$$

$$\sum_n \left( \sum_k |a_{nk}| N^{\frac{1}{p_k}} \right)^r \text{ for every integer } N > 1, \quad (120.1)$$

$$A \in (c_o, m(r)) \Leftrightarrow (121.1) \quad (121)$$

$$\sup_n \left( \sum_k |a_{nk}| \right)^{r_n} < \infty \quad (121.1)$$

$$A \in (c_o(p), m(r)) \Leftrightarrow (122.1) \quad (122)$$

There exists an integer  $B > 1$  such that

$$\sup_n \left( \sum_k |a_{nk}| B^{\frac{-1}{p_k}} \right)^{r_n} < \infty, p, r \in m \quad (122.1)$$

$$A \in (c_o, c_o(r)) \Leftrightarrow (121.1), (123.1) \quad (123)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_{nk}|^{r_n} = 0 \quad (123.1)$$

$$A \in (c_o(p), c_o(r)) \Leftrightarrow (122.1), (123.1) \quad (124)$$

$$A \in (m, l) = (c, l) = (c_o, l) \Leftrightarrow (125.1) \quad (125)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (125.2) \Leftrightarrow (125.3) \Leftrightarrow (125.4)$$

$$\sup_{n, k} \left| \sum_{n \in N} \sum_{k \in K} a_{nk} \right| < \infty \quad (125.1)$$

$$\sup_N \sum_k \left| \sum_{n \in N} a_{nk} \right| < \infty \quad (125.2)$$

$$\sup_K \sum_n \left| \sum_{k \in K} a_{nk} \right| < \infty \tag{125.3}$$

$$\sum_n \left| \sum_{k \in K} a_{nk} \right| < \infty \tag{125.4}$$

$$A \in (m_s, l) \Leftrightarrow (2.1), (126.1) \tag{126}$$

$$\sup_{N,K} \left| \sum_{n \in N} \sum_{k \in K} (a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}) \right| < \infty \tag{126.1}$$

$$A \in (c_s, l) \Leftrightarrow (127.1) \tag{127}$$

$$\sup_{N, K} \left| \sum_{n \in N} \sum_{k \in K} (a_{nk} - a_{n,k-1}) \right| < \infty \tag{127.1}$$

$$A \in ((c_0)_s, l) \Leftrightarrow (126.1) \tag{128}$$

$$A \in (l_p, l) \Leftrightarrow (129.1), p < 1 \tag{129}$$

$$\sup_N \sum_k \left| \sum_{n \in N} a_{nk} \right|^q < \infty \tag{129.1}$$

$$A \in (l, l) \Leftrightarrow (130.1) \tag{130}$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n |a_{nk}| < \infty \tag{130.1}$$

$$A \in (q^\alpha, l) \Leftrightarrow (131.1), (131.2) \tag{131}$$

$$\sum_n \left| \sum_k a_{nk} \right| \text{ convergent} \tag{131.1}$$

$$\sup_l \sum_n \left| \binom{l + \alpha - 1}{l} \right|^{-1} \sum_{k=0}^l \binom{l - k + \alpha - 1}{l - k} a_{nk} < \infty \tag{131.2}$$

$$A \in (bv, l) \Leftrightarrow (131.1), (132.1) \Leftrightarrow (132.2) \tag{132}$$

$$\sup_l \sum_n \left| \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_{nk} \right| < \infty \tag{132.1}$$

$$\sup_l \sum_n \left| \sum_{k=l}^{\infty} a_{nk} \right| < \infty \tag{132.2}$$

$$A \in (bv_0, l) \Leftrightarrow (132.1) \tag{133}$$

$$A \in (E_r(m), l) = (E_r(c), l) = (E_r(c_o), l) \Leftrightarrow (134.1) \tag{134}$$

$$\sup_{N,K} \left| \sum_{n \in N} \sum_{k \in K} k^{-r} a_{nk} \right| < \infty \quad (134.1)$$

$$A \in (E_r(l_p), l) \Leftrightarrow (135.1) \quad (135)$$

$$\sup_N \sum_k \left| \sum_{n \in N} k^{-r} a_{nk} \right|^q < \infty \quad (135.1)$$

$$A \in (E_r(l), l) \Leftrightarrow (136.1) \quad (136)$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n |k^{-r} a_{nk}| < \infty \quad (136.1)$$

$$A \in (D_\infty^\Lambda, l) \Leftrightarrow (137.1) \quad (137)$$

$$\sum_n \sum_k |a_{nk}, \vartheta_n| < \infty \quad (137.1)$$

$$A \in (m(p), l) = (c(p), l) = (c_o(p), l) \Leftrightarrow (138.1) \quad (138)$$

$$\sum_n \sum_k |a_{nk}| N^{\frac{1}{pk}} < \infty \quad (138.1)$$

for every integer  $N > 1$

$$A \in (m, q^\beta) \Leftrightarrow (22.1), (22.4), (139.1) \quad (139)$$

$$\sup_{N,K} \left| \sum_{n \in N} \sum_{k \in K} \binom{n+\beta-1}{n} \sum_{r=0}^{\beta} (-1)^r \binom{\beta}{r} a_{n+r,k} \right| < \infty \quad (139.1)$$

$$A \in (c, q^\beta) \Leftrightarrow (1.1), (22.1), (23.1), (139.1) \quad (140)$$

$$A \in (c_0, q^\beta) \Leftrightarrow (1.1), (22.1), (139.1) \quad (141)$$

$$A \in (m_s, q^\beta) \Leftrightarrow (2.1), (25.1), (25.4), (142.1) \quad (142)$$

$$\sup_{N,K} \left| \sum_{n \in N} \sum_{k \in K} \binom{n+\beta-1}{n} \sum_{r=0}^{\beta} (-1)^r \binom{\beta}{r} a_{n+r,k} - a_{n+r,k+1} \right| < \infty \quad (142.1)$$

$$A \in (c_s, q^\beta) \Leftrightarrow (2.2), (22.1), (142.1) \quad (143)$$

$$A \in ((c_0)_s, q^\beta) \Leftrightarrow (2.2), (25.1), (142.1) \quad (144)$$

$$A \in (l_p, q^\beta) \Leftrightarrow (5.1), (22.1), (145.1) \quad (145)$$

$$\left( \sup_N \sum_k \left| \sum_{n \in N} \binom{n+\beta-1}{n} \sum_{r=0}^{\beta} (-1)^r \binom{\beta}{r} a_{n+r,k} \right|^q \right) \quad (145.1)$$

$$A \in (l, q^\beta) \Leftrightarrow (6.1), (22.1), (146.1) \tag{146}$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n \left(\frac{n + \beta - 1}{n}\right) \left| \sum_{r=0}^\beta (-1)^r \binom{\beta}{r} a_{n+r,k} \right| < \infty \tag{146.1}$$

$$A \in (q^\alpha, q^\beta) \Leftrightarrow (7.2), (22.1), (23.1), (147.1), (147.2) \tag{147}$$

$$\sum_n \left(\frac{n + \beta - 1}{n}\right) \left| \sum_{r=0}^\beta (-1)^r \binom{\beta}{r} a_{n+r,k} \right| \text{ convergent} \tag{147.1}$$

$$\sup_n \sum_n \left(\frac{n + \beta - 1}{n}\right) \left| \sum_{r=0}^\beta (-1)^r \binom{\beta}{r} \left(\frac{l + \alpha - 1}{l}\right)^{-1} \right. \tag{147.2}$$

$$\left. \sum_{k=0}^l a_{n+r,k} \left(\frac{l - k + \alpha - 1}{l - k}\right) a_{nk} \right| < \infty$$

$$A \in (b\nu, q^\beta) \Leftrightarrow (8.1), (22.1), (23.1), (147.1), (148.1) \tag{148}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (8.1), (22.1), (23.1), (148.2)$$

$$\sup_l \sum_n \left(\frac{n + \beta - 1}{n}\right) \left| \sum_{r=0}^\beta (-1)^r \binom{\beta}{r} \sum_{k=0}^l a_{n+r,k} \right| < \infty \tag{148.1}$$

$$\sup_l \sum_n \left(\frac{n + \beta - 1}{n}\right) \left| \sum_{r=0}^\beta (-1)^r \binom{\beta}{r} \sum_{k=l}^\infty a_{n+r,k} \right| < \infty \tag{148.2}$$

$$A \in (b\nu_0, q^\beta) \Leftrightarrow (8.1), (22.1), (148.1) \tag{149}$$

$$A \in (m, b\nu) = (c, b\nu) = (c_0, b\nu) \Leftrightarrow (150.1) \tag{150}$$

$$\sup_{N, K} \left| \sum_{n \in N} \sum_{k \in K} [(a_{nk} - a_{n-1,k})] \right| < \infty \tag{150.1}$$

$$A \in (m_s, b\nu) \Leftrightarrow (2.1), (151.1) \tag{151}$$

$$\sup_{N, K} \left| \sum_{n \in N} \sum_{k \in K} [(a_{nk} - a_{n,k+1}) - (a_{n,k-1} - a_{n-1,k+1})] \right| < \infty \tag{151.1}$$

$$A \in (c_s, b\nu) \Leftrightarrow (152.1) \tag{152}$$

$$\sup_{N, K} \left| \sum_{n \in N} \sum_{k \in K} [(a_{nk} - a_{n,k-1}) - (a_{n,k-1} - a_{n-1,k-1})] \right| < \infty \tag{152.1}$$

$$A \in ((c_0)_s, b\nu) \Leftrightarrow (151.1) \tag{153}$$

$$A \in (l_p, b\nu) \Leftrightarrow (154.1), p > 1 \tag{154}$$

$$\sup_N \sum_k \left| \sum_{n \in N} (a_{nk} - a_{n-1,k}) \right|^q < \infty \quad (154.1)$$

$$A \in (l, b\nu) \Leftrightarrow (155.1) \quad (155)$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n |(a_{nk} - a_{n-1,k})| < \infty \quad (155.1)$$

$$A \in (q^\alpha, b\nu) \Leftrightarrow (156.1), (156.2) \quad (156)$$

$$\sum_n \left| \sum_k (a_{nk} - a_{n-1,k}) \right| \text{ convergent} \quad (156.1)$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k \left| \left( \frac{l + \alpha - 1}{l} \right) \sum_{k=0}^l (a_{nk} - a_{n-1,k}) \left( \frac{l - k + \alpha - 1}{l - k} \right) \right| < \infty \quad (156.2)$$

$$A \in (b\nu, b\nu) \Leftrightarrow (156.1), (157.1) \Leftrightarrow (157.2) \quad (157)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (157.1), (157.3)$$

$$\sup_l \sum_k \left| \sum_{k=0}^l (a_{nk} - a_{n-1,k}) \right| < \infty \quad (157.1)$$

$$\sup_l \sum_k \left| \sum_{k=l}^{\infty} (a_{nk} - a_{n-1,k}) \right| < \infty \quad (157.2)$$

$$\sum_l a_{nk} \text{ converges for all } n \quad (157.3)$$

$$A \in (b\nu_0, b\nu) \Leftrightarrow (157.1) \quad (158)$$

$$A \in (m, b\nu_0) \Leftrightarrow (48.1), (150.1) \quad (159)$$

$$A \in (c, b\nu_0) \Leftrightarrow (23.2), (49.1), (150.1) \quad (160)$$

$$A \in (c_0, b\nu_0) \Leftrightarrow (23.2), (150.1) \quad (161)$$

$$A \in (m_s, b\nu_0) \Leftrightarrow (2.1), (51.1), (151.1) \quad (162)$$

$$A \in (c_s, b\nu_0) \Leftrightarrow (23.2), (152) \quad (163)$$

$$A \in ((c_0)_s, b\nu_0) \Leftrightarrow (53.1), (151.1) \quad (164)$$

$$A \in (l_p, b\nu_0) \Leftrightarrow (23.2), (154.1) \quad (165)$$

$$A \in (l, b\nu_0) \Leftrightarrow (23.2), (155.1) \tag{166}$$

$$A \in (q^\alpha, b\nu_0) \Leftrightarrow (23.2), (49.1), (156.1), (156.2) \tag{167}$$

$$A \in (b\nu, b\nu_0) \Leftrightarrow (23.2), (49.1), (157.1) \tag{168}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (23.2), (49.1), (157.2)$$

$$A \in (bv_0, bv_0) \Leftrightarrow (23.2), (157.1) \tag{169}$$

$$A \in (m, \Gamma) = (c(p), \Gamma) = (c_o, \Gamma) \Leftrightarrow (170.1) \tag{170}$$

$$\lim_n \left( \sum_k |a_{nk}| \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = 0 \tag{170.1}$$

$$A \in (l, \Gamma) \Leftrightarrow (171.1) \tag{171}$$

$$\lim_n |a_{nk}|^{\frac{1}{n}} = 0 \text{ uniformly in } k \tag{171.1}$$

$$A \in (\Gamma, \Gamma) \Leftrightarrow (172.1) \tag{172}$$

For each positive integer  $q$ ,  $\exists p(q) \geq q$  and a constant  $M(p, q)$  such that for  $k = 1, 2, \dots$

$$\sum_n |a_{nk}| q^n p^{-k} \leq M \text{ independently of } k \tag{172.1}$$

$$A \in (\Lambda, \Gamma) \Leftrightarrow (173.1) \tag{173}$$

$$|f_n(z)|^{\frac{1}{n}} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty \tag{173.1}$$

uniformly on every compact set (of the complex plane) where  $\{f_n(z)\}$  is the sequence of all integral functions  $f_n(z) = \sum_k a_{nk} z^k, (n = 1, 2, \dots)$

$$A \in (E_r(m), \Gamma) = (E_r(c), \Gamma) = (E_r(c_o), \Gamma) \Leftrightarrow (174.1) \tag{174}$$

$$\lim_n \left( \sum_k k^{-r} |a_{nk}| \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = 0 \tag{174.1}$$

$$A \in (E_r(l), \Gamma) \Leftrightarrow (175.1) \tag{175}$$

$$\lim_n |k^r a_{nk}|^{\frac{1}{n}} = 0 \tag{175.1}$$

where  $n \rightarrow \infty$  uniformly in  $k$

$$A \in (m, \Lambda) = (c, \Lambda) = (c_o, \Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (176.1) \quad (176)$$

$$\sup_n \left( \sum_k |a_{nk}| \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = 0 \quad (176.1)$$

$$A \in (l, \Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (177.1) \quad (177)$$

$$\sup_{n, k} |a_{nk}|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \infty \quad (177.1)$$

$$A \in (\Gamma, \Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (178.1) \quad (178)$$

$$\sup_{n, k} |a_{nk}|^{\frac{1}{n+k}} = \infty \quad (178.1)$$

$$A \in (\Lambda, \Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (179.1) \quad (179)$$

For all  $\epsilon > 0$ , there exist  $M = M(\epsilon)$  such that:

$$|a_{nk}| \leq \epsilon^k M^n (n, k = 1, 2, \dots) \quad (179.1)$$

$$A \in (E_r(m), \Lambda) = (E_r(c), \Lambda) = (E_r(c_o), \Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (180.1) \quad (180)$$

$$\sup_n \left( \sum_k |k^{-r} a_{nk}| \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \infty \quad (180.1)$$

$$A \in (E_r(l), \Gamma) \Leftrightarrow (181.1) \quad (181)$$

$$\sup_{n, k} |k^{-r} a_{nk}|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \infty \quad (181.1)$$

$$A \in (m, E_s(m)) = (c, E_s(m)) = (c_o, E_s(m)) \Leftrightarrow (182.1) \quad (182)$$

$$\sup_n \left( \sum_k |n^s a_{nk}| \right) < \infty \quad (182.1)$$

$$A \in (l, E_s(m)) \Leftrightarrow (183.1) \quad (183)$$

$$\sup_{n, k} |n^s a_{nk}| < \infty \quad (183.1)$$

$$A \in (\Gamma, E_s(m)) \Leftrightarrow (184.1) \quad (184)$$

$$\sup_{n, k} |n^s a_{nk}|^{\frac{1}{k}} = \infty \tag{184.1}$$

$$A \in (\Lambda, E_s(m)) \Leftrightarrow (185.1), (185.2) \tag{185}$$

The sequence  $\{f_n(z)\}$  where

$$f_n(z) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} n^s a_{nk} z^k \quad (n = 1, 2, \dots) \tag{185.1}$$

of integral functions is uniformly bounded on every compact set of the complex plane

$$\lim_n \{n^s a_{nk}\} \text{ exists for each } k \tag{185.2}$$

$$A \in (E_r(m), E_s(m)) = (E_r(c), E_s(m)) = (E_r(c_o), E_s(m)) \Leftrightarrow (186.1) \tag{186}$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k |n^s a_{nk}| < \infty \tag{186.1}$$

$$A \in (E_r(l_p), E_s(m)) \Leftrightarrow (187.1) \tag{187}$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k |n^s k^{-r} a_{nk}|^q < \infty, \tag{187.1}$$

$$\text{where } \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$$

$$A \in (E_r(l), E_s(m)) \Leftrightarrow (187.1) \tag{188}$$

$$\sup_{n, k} |n^s k^{-r} a_{nk}| < \infty \tag{188.1}$$

$$A \in (m, E_s(c)) \Leftrightarrow (189.1)(189.2) \tag{189}$$

$$\lim_n |n^s a_{nk}| \text{ exists for all } k \tag{189.1}$$

$$\sum_k |n^s a_{nk}| \text{ converges uniformly in } n \tag{189.2}$$

$$A \in (c, E_s(c)) \Leftrightarrow (182.1), (189.1), (190.1) \tag{190}$$

$$\lim_n \sum_n |n^s a_{nk}| \text{ exists} \tag{190.1}$$

$$A \in (c_o, E_s(c)) \Leftrightarrow (182.1), (189.1) \tag{191}$$

$$A \in (l, E_s(c)) \Leftrightarrow (183.1), (189.1) \quad (192)$$

$$A \in (\Gamma, E_s(c)) \Leftrightarrow (184.1), (189.1) \quad (193)$$

$$A \in (\Lambda, E_s(c)) = (\Lambda, E_s(c_o)) \Leftrightarrow (185.1), (189.1) \quad (194)$$

$$A \in (E_r(m), E_s(c)) \Leftrightarrow (195.1), (195.2) \quad (195)$$

$$\lim_n |n^s k^{-r} a_{nk}| \text{ exists for all } k \quad (195.1)$$

$$\sum_k |n^s k^{-r} a_{nk}| \text{ converges uniformly in } n \quad (195.2)$$

$$A \in (E_r(c), E_s(c)) \Leftrightarrow (186.1), (195.1), (196.1) \quad (196)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |n^s k^{-r} a_{nk}| \text{ exists} \quad (196.1)$$

$$A \in (E_r(c_o), E_s(c)) \Leftrightarrow (186.1), (195.1) \quad (197)$$

$$A \in (E_r(l_p), E_s(c)) \Leftrightarrow (187.1), (195.1) \quad (198)$$

$$A \in (E_r(l), E_s(c)) \Leftrightarrow (186.1), (195.1) \quad (199)$$

$$A \in (m, E_s(c_o)) \Leftrightarrow (200.1) \quad (200)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |n^s a_{nk}| = 0 \quad (200.1)$$

$$A \in (c, E_s(c_o)) \Leftrightarrow (182.1), (201.1), (201.2) \quad (201)$$

$$\lim_n \{n^s a_{nk}\} = 0 \text{ for all } k \quad (201.1)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |n^s a_{nk}| = 0 \quad (201.2)$$

$$A \in (c_o, E_s(c_o)) \Leftrightarrow (182.1), (201.1) \quad (202)$$

$$A \in (l, E_s(c_o)) \Leftrightarrow (183.1), (201.1) \quad (203)$$

$$A \in (\Gamma, E_s(c_o)) \Leftrightarrow (184.1), (201.1) \quad (204)$$

$$A \in (E_r(m), E_s(c_o)) \Leftrightarrow (205.1) \quad (205)$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |n^s k^{-r} a_{nk}| = 0 \tag{205.1}$$

$$A \in (E_r(c), E_s(c_o)) \Leftrightarrow (186.1), (206.1), (206.2) \tag{206}$$

$$\lim_n \{n^s k^{-r} a_{nk}\} = 0 \text{ for all } k \tag{206.1}$$

$$\lim_n \sum_k |n^s k^{-r} a_{nk}| = 0 \tag{206.2}$$

$$A \in (E_r(c_o), E_s(c_o)) \Leftrightarrow (186.1), (206.1) \tag{207}$$

$$A \in (E_r(l_p), E_s(c_o)) \Leftrightarrow (187.1), (206.1) \tag{208}$$

$$A \in (E_r(l), E_s(c_o)) \Leftrightarrow (188.1), (206.1) \tag{209}$$

$$A \in (m, E_s(l_t)) = (c, E_s(l_t)) = (c_o, E_s(l_t)) \Leftrightarrow (210.1) \tag{210}$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n \left| \sum_{k \in K} n^s a_{nk} \right|^t < \infty \tag{210.1}$$

$$A \in (l, E_s(l_t)) \Leftrightarrow (211.1) \tag{211}$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n |n^s a_{nk}|^t < \infty \tag{211.1}$$

$$A \in (E_r(m), E_s(l_t)) = (E_r(c), E_s(l_t)) = (E_r(c_o), E_s(l_t)) \Leftrightarrow (212.1) \tag{212}$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n \left| \sum_{k \in K} n^s k^{-r} a_{nk} \right|^t < \infty \tag{212.1}$$

$$A \in (E_r(l), E_s(l_t)) \Leftrightarrow (213.1) \tag{213}$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n |n^s k^{-r} a_{nk}|^t < \infty \tag{213.1}$$

$$A \in (m, E_s(l)) = (c, E_s(l)) = (c_o, E_s(l)) \Leftrightarrow (214.1) \tag{214}$$

$$\sup_{n, k} \left| \sum_{n \in N} \sum_{k \in K} |n^s a_{nk}| \right| < \infty \tag{214.1}$$

$$A \in (l, E_s(l)) \Leftrightarrow (215.1) \tag{215}$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n |n^s a_{nk}| < \infty \tag{215.1}$$

$$A \in (E_r(m), E_s(l)) = (E_r(c), E_s(l)) = (E_r(c_o), E_s(l)) \Leftrightarrow (216.1) \tag{216}$$

$$\sup_{N,K} \left| \sum_{n \in N} \sum_{k \in K} n^s k^{-r} a_{nk} \right| < \infty \quad (216.1)$$

$$A \in (E_r(l_p), E_s(l)) \Leftrightarrow (217.1) \quad (217)$$

$$\sup_N \sum_k \left| \sum_{n \in N} n^s k^{-r} a_{nk} \right|^q < \infty \quad (217.1)$$

where,  $\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$

$$A \in (E_r(l), E_s(l)) \Leftrightarrow (218.1) \quad (218)$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n |n^s k^{-r} a_{nk}| < \infty \quad (218.1)$$

$$A \in (m, D_\infty^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (219.1) \quad (219)$$

$$\sup_n \sum_k |a_{n,k}, y_n| < \infty \quad (219.1)$$

$$A \in (l, D_\infty^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (220.1) \quad (220)$$

$$\sup_{n, k} |a_{n,k}, y_n| < \infty \quad (220.1)$$

$$A \in (D_\infty^\Lambda, D_\infty^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (222) \quad (221)$$

$$A \in (D_\infty^\Lambda(p), D_\infty^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (222.1) \quad (222)$$

$$\sup_{n, k} \sum_k |a_{n, k}, \frac{\vartheta_n}{\vartheta_k} N^{\frac{1}{p_k}}| < \infty \text{ for every integer } N > 1 \quad (222.1)$$

$$A \in (D_\infty^\Lambda, D_\infty^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (223.1) \quad (223)$$

$$\sup_{n, k} |a_{n, k}|, \left| \frac{\vartheta_n}{\vartheta_k} \right| < \infty \quad (223.1)$$

$$A \in (l(p), D_\infty^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (224.1) \quad (224)$$

There exists an integer  $B > 1$  such that

$$C(B) = \sup_n \sum_k |a_{n, k}, \vartheta_n|^{q_k} < \infty \quad (224.1)$$

where,  $\frac{1}{p_k} + \frac{1}{q_k} = 1, 1 < p_k \leq H < \infty$

$$A \in (c_o(p), D_\infty^\Lambda(q)) \Leftrightarrow (225.1) \quad (225)$$

Let  $p, q \in l_\infty$  there exists an absolute constant  $B > 1$  such that

$$B = \sup_n \left\{ \sum_k |a_{n,k}, \vartheta_n|^{\frac{-1}{p_k}} \right\}_n^q < \infty \tag{225.1}$$

$$A \in (l, D_\infty^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (226.1) \tag{226}$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n |a_{n,k}, \vartheta_n|^p < \infty \tag{226.1}$$

$$A \in (D_1^\Lambda, D_p^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (227.1) \tag{227}$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n |a_{n,k}|^p \left| \frac{\vartheta_n}{\vartheta_k} \right|^p < \infty, 1 \leq p < \infty \tag{227.1}$$

$$A \in (l_\infty, D_1^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (228.1) \tag{228}$$

$$\sum_n \sum_k |a_{n,k}, \vartheta_k| < \infty \tag{228.1}$$

$$A \in (D_\infty^\Lambda, D_1^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (229.1) \tag{229}$$

$$\sum_n \sum_k |a_{n,k}, \frac{\vartheta_n}{\vartheta_k}| < \infty \tag{229.1}$$

$$A \in (D_1^\Lambda, D_1^\Lambda, p) \Leftrightarrow (230.1), (230.1) \tag{230}$$

$$\sup_k |a_{n,k}, \frac{\vartheta_n}{\vartheta_k}| < \infty \tag{230.1}$$

$$\sum_n |a_{n,k}, \frac{\vartheta_n}{\vartheta_k}| = 1 \text{ for all } k \tag{230.2}$$

$$A \in (m, \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.1), (231.2), (231.3) \tag{231}$$

$$\sup_m \sum_k |a_{n,k,m}| < \infty \tag{231.1}$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} |a(n, k, m)| = \alpha_k \text{ uniformly in } n \tag{231.2}$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k |a(n, k, m) - \alpha_k| = 0 \text{ uniformly in } n \tag{231.3}$$

$$A \in (c, \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.1), (231.2), (232.1) \tag{232}$$

$$A \in (c, \hat{c}, p) \Leftrightarrow (231.1), (231.2), (232.3)$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k |a(n, k, m)| = \alpha \text{ uniformly in } n \quad (232.1)$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} |a(n, k, m)| = 0 \text{ uniformly in } n \quad (232.2)$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k |a(n, k, m)| = 1 \text{ uniformly in } n \quad (232.3)$$

$$A \in (c_o, \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.1), (231.2) \quad (233)$$

$$A \in (l_p, \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.2), (234.2), 1 < p < \infty \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1 \quad (234)$$

$$A \in (l_p, \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.2), (234.2), 0 < p < 1$$

$$\sup_m \sum_k |a_{n,k,m}|^p < \infty, (n = 1, 2, \dots) \quad (234.1)$$

$$\sup_{m,k} |a_{n,k,m}|^p < \infty, (n = 1, 2, \dots) \quad (234.2)$$

$$A \in (l, \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.2), (234.2) \quad (235)$$

$$A \in (b\nu, \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.2), (232.2), (236.1) \quad (236)$$

$$\sup_m \left| \sum_{k=r}^{\infty} a_{n,k,m} \right| < \infty, (n, r = 1, 2, \dots) \quad (236.1)$$

$$A \in (b\nu_o, \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.2), (236.1) \quad (237)$$

$$\text{Let, } A \in (c, \hat{c}, P) \text{ then, } A \in (\hat{c}, \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (238.1) \quad (238)$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{m+1} \sum_k \left| \sum_{i=0}^m (a_{n+i,k} - a_{n+i,k+i}) \right| = 0 \quad (238.1)$$

$$A \in (m(p), \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.1), (231.2), (239.1) \quad (239)$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k |a(n, k, m) - \alpha_k| N^{\frac{1}{pk}} = 0 \text{ uniformly in } n \text{ for every integer } N > 1 \quad (239.1)$$

$$A \in (c(p), \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.2), (231.2), (239.1) \quad (240)$$

There exist some integer  $B > 1$  such that

$$\sup_m \sum_k |a(n, k, m)| B^{\frac{-1}{pk}} < \infty, (n = 1, 2, \dots) \quad (240.1)$$

$$A \in (c_0(p), \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.2), (240.1) \quad (241)$$

$$A \in (l(p), \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.2), (242.1), 1 < p_k \leq H < \infty \frac{1}{p_k} + \frac{1}{q_k} = 1 \text{ for every } k \quad (242)$$

$$A \in (l(p), \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.2), (242.2), 0 < p_k < 1$$

$$\sup_m \sum_k |a(n, k, m)|^{q_k} B^{-q_k} < \infty, (n = 1, 2, \dots) \quad (242.1)$$

$$\sup_{m, k} |a(n, k, m)|^{p_k} < \infty, (n = 1, 2, \dots) \quad (242.2)$$

$$A \in (w, \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.2), (232.1), (243.1) \quad (243)$$

$$\sup_m \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \max_t 2^t |a(n, k, m)| < \infty \quad (243.1)$$

$$A \in (w(p), \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.2), (232.1), (244.1) \quad (244)$$

$$\sup_m \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \max_t (2^t B^{-1})^{\frac{1}{p_k}} |a(n, k, m)| < \infty, 0 < p_k \leq 1 \quad (244.1)$$

$$A \in (w_p, \hat{c}) \Leftrightarrow (231.2), (232.1), (245.1) \quad (245)$$

$$\sup_m \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} 2^{\frac{t}{p}} \left( \sum_t |a(n, k, m)|^q \right)^{\frac{1}{q}} < \infty, 1 < p < \infty, \text{ and } \frac{1}{p_k} + \frac{1}{q_k} = 1 \quad (245.1)$$

[The summation is taken over k satisfying  $2^t \leq 2^{t+1}$ ]

$$\sup_m \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \max_t 2^{\frac{t}{p}} |a(n, k, m)| < \infty, 0 < p < 1 \quad (245.2)$$

[The maximum is taken over k satisfying  $2^t \leq 2^{t+1}$ ]

$$A \in (m, c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (231.1), (246.1) \quad (246)$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k |a(n, k, m)| = 0 \text{ uniformly in } n \quad (246.1)$$

$$A \in (c, c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (231.1), (232.2), (247.1) \quad (247)$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k a(n, k, m) = 0 \text{ uniformly in } n \quad (247.1)$$

$$A \in (c_o, c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (231.1), (231.2) \quad (248)$$

$$A \in (l_p, c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (232.2), (234.1), 1 < p < \infty \quad (249)$$

$$A \in (l_p, c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (232.2), (234.2), 1 < p < 1$$

$$A \in (l, c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (234.2), (232.2) \quad (250)$$

$$A \in (b\nu, c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (232.2), (236.1), (247.1) \quad (251)$$

$$A \in (b\nu_o, c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (232.2), (236.1) \quad (252)$$

$$\text{Let } A \in (c_o, c_o^\Lambda), \text{ then } A \in (c_o^\Lambda, c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (238.1) \quad (253)$$

$$A \in (m(p), c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (231.1), (254.1) \quad (254)$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sum_k |a(n, k, m)| N^{\frac{1}{pk}} \right) = 0 \quad (254.1)$$

uniformly in n for every integer  $N > 1$

$$A \in (c(p), c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (232.2), (240.1), (247.1) \quad (255)$$

$$A \in (c_o(p), c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (232.2), (240.1) \quad (256)$$

$$A \in (l(p), c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (232.2), (242.2), 0 < p_k \leq 1 \quad (257)$$

$$A \in (w, c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (232.2), (243.1), (247.1) \quad (258)$$

$$A \in (w(p), c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (232.2), (244.1), (247.1) \quad (259)$$

$$A \in (w_p, c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (232.2), (245.1), (247.1), 1 < p < \infty \quad (260)$$

$$A \in (w_p, c_o^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (232.2), (245.2), 0 < p < 1$$

$$A \in (m, l_r^\Lambda) = (c_o, l_r^\Lambda) = (c^\Lambda, l_r^\Lambda) = (c_o^\Lambda, l_r^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (261.1) \quad (261)$$

$$\sup_n \sum_m \left( \sum_k |b(n, k, m)| \right)^r < \infty \quad (261.1)$$

$$A \in (l, l_r^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (262.1) \quad (262)$$

$$\sup_{n,k} \sum |b(n, k, m)|^r < \infty, 1 < r < \infty \quad (262.1)$$

$$A \in (m(p), l_r^\Lambda) = (c(p), l_r^\Lambda), = (c_o(p), l_r^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (263.1) \quad (263)$$

$$\sup_n \sum_m \left( \sum_k |b(n, k, m)| N^{\frac{1}{p_k}} \right) < \infty \tag{263.1}$$

for every integer  $N > 1$

$$A \in (m, l^\Lambda) = (c, l^\Lambda), = (c_o^\Lambda, l^\Lambda) = (c_o^\Lambda, l^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (265) \tag{264}$$

$$A \in (l_p, l^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (265.1) \tag{265}$$

$$\sum_{n, m} \sum_k \left| \sum_m b(n, k, m) \right|^q < \infty, 1 < p < \infty, \frac{1}{p_k} + \frac{1}{q_k} = 1 \tag{265.1}$$

$$A \in (l, l^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (266.1) \tag{266}$$

$$\sup_{n, k} \sum_m |b(n, k, m)| < \infty \tag{266.1}$$

$$A \in (m(p), l^\Lambda) = (c(p), l^\Lambda) = (c_o(p), l^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (267.1) \tag{267}$$

$$\sup_{n, m} \sum_k |b(n, k, m)| N^{\frac{1}{p_k}} < \infty \tag{267.1}$$

for every integer  $N > 1$

$$A \in (m, b\nu^\Lambda) = (c, b\nu^\Lambda) = (c_o, b\nu^\Lambda) = (c^\Lambda, b\nu^\Lambda) \tag{268}$$

$$= (c_o^\Lambda, b\nu^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (268.1), (268.2), (268.3)$$

There is a constant  $K > 0$  such that

$$\sum_m \sum_k |c(n, k, m)| \leq K \text{ for all } n \tag{268.1}$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k |c(n, k, m)| = \alpha_k \text{ uniformly in } n \tag{268.2}$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k |c(n, k, m) - \alpha_k| = 0 \text{ uniformly in } n \tag{268.3}$$

$$A \in (b\nu, b\nu^\Lambda) \Leftrightarrow (269.1), (269.2), (268.2) \tag{269}$$

There is a constant  $K$  such that

$$\sum_m \sum_{k=0}^r |c(n, k, m)| \leq K(r, n = 1, 2, \dots) \tag{269.1}$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k |c(n, k, m)| = \alpha_k \text{ uniformly in } n \quad (269.2)$$

$$A \in (c_o, c_o^\Lambda(r)) \Leftrightarrow (270.1), (270.2) \quad (270)$$

$$\sup_m \left\{ \sum_m |a(n, k, m)| \right\}^{r_m} < \infty (n = 1, 2, \dots) \quad (270.1)$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} |a(n, k, m)|^{r_m} = 0 \text{ uniformly in } n \quad (270.2)$$

$$A \in (c_o(p), c_o^\Lambda(r)) \Leftrightarrow (270.2), (271.1) \quad (271)$$

There exists an integer  $n > 1$  such that

$$\sup_m \left\{ \sum_k |a(n, k, m)| B^{\frac{-1}{p_k}} \right\}^{r_m} < \infty \quad (271.1)$$

$$A \in (m, c_1) \Leftrightarrow (272.1), (272.2) \quad (272)$$

$$\sum_k |b_{nk}| \text{ converge uniformly in } n \quad (272.1)$$

There exists  $\alpha_k \in C$  such that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_{nk} = \alpha_k \text{ for all } k \quad (272.2)$$

$$A \in (m(p), c_1) \Leftrightarrow (272.2), (273.1) \quad (273)$$

For all integer  $N > 1$

$$\sum_k |b_{nk}| N^{\frac{1}{p_k}} \text{ converges uniformly in } n \quad (273.1)$$

$$A \in (c(p), c_1) \Leftrightarrow (272.2), (274.1), (274.2) \quad (274)$$

$$D = \sup_n \sum_k |b_{nk}| B^{\frac{-1}{p_k}} < \infty \text{ for some integer } B > 1 \quad (274.1)$$

There exists  $\alpha \in C$  such that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_k b_{nk} = \alpha \quad (274.2)$$

$$A \in (l(p), c_1) \Leftrightarrow (272.2), (275.1) \quad (275)$$

There exist an integer  $B > 1$  such that

$$C(B) < \infty (1 < p_k < \infty) \sup_{n,k} |b_{nk}|^{p_k} < \infty (0 < p_k < 1) \quad (275.1)$$

$$A \in (m, |c_1|_p) \Leftrightarrow (276.1) \quad (276)$$

$$\sum_n \left( \sum_k |a_{nk}| \right)^p < \infty \quad (276.1)$$

$$\text{Let, } p \geq 1, A \in (l, |c_1|_p) \Leftrightarrow (278) \quad (277)$$

$$A \in (m(p), |c_1|_p) \Leftrightarrow (278.1) \quad (278)$$

For every integer  $N > 1$

$$\sum_n \left( \sum_k |c_{nk}| N^{\frac{1}{pk}} \right)^p < \infty \quad (278.1)$$

$$A \in (l_1, |c_1|) \Leftrightarrow (280) \quad (279)$$

$$A \in (l_1, |c_1|, p) \Leftrightarrow (280.1), (280.2) \quad (280)$$

$$\sup_k \sum_n |c_{nk}| < \infty \quad (280.1)$$

$$\sum_n c_{nk} = 1 \text{ for all } k \quad (280.2)$$

## References

1. G.Das, B. Kuttner, and S. Nanda, Some sequence spaces and absolute almost convergence, *Trans. Amer. Math.*, **2**, 283, 1984, 729-739.
2. Douglas, G. Ronald, *Banach Algebra Techniques in Operator Theory*, (Academic Press, New York, San Francisco, London, 1972).
3. S. Dutta, *Studies on some aspects of certain paranormed spaces of analytic functions*, (Ph.D. Thesis, IIT, Kharagpur, 1984).
4. C. Goffman, and G. Fedrick, *First Course in Functional Analysis*, Prentice Hall.
5. A.A.Gurusingh, *A Study of Some Sequence Spaces and Their Matrix Transformations*, (Ph.D. Thesis, Madurai Kamaraj University, 1984).

6. E.Hewitt, and K.Stromberg, *Real and Abstract Analysis*, (Springer Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York 1969).
7. V.G.Iyer, On the space of integral functions - I, *J. Indian Math*, **12**, 2, 1948, 13-30.
8. V.G.Iyer, On the space of integral functions - II, *Quart - J. Math. Oxford*, **I**, 2 1950, 86-96.
9. V.G.Iyer, On the space of integral functions III, *Proc. Amer. Math.*,**3**, 1952, 874-883.
10. V.G.Iyer, On the space of integral functions V, *Journal of Indian Math.*, **24**, 1960, 269-278.
11. I.E.Leonard, Banach Sequence Spaces, *J. Maths. Anal. Appl.*,**54**, 1, 1976, 245-265.
12. C.G.Lascarides, and I.J.Maddox, Matrix Transformations between some classes of sequences, *Proc. Camb. Phil.*, **68**, 1970, 99-104.
13. C.G.Lascarides, A study of certain sequence spaces of Maddox and generalization of a theorem of Iyer , *Pac. J. Math.*,**38**, 1971, 487-500.
14. I.J.Maddox, *Elements of functional Analysis*, (Cambridge University Press 1970).
15. I.J.Maddox, Absolute convexity in certain topological spaces, *Proc. Camb. Philos. Soc.*,**66**, 1969, 541-545.
16. I.J. Maddox, Continuous and Kothe - Toeplitz duals of certain sequence spaces, *Proc. Camb. Philos. Soc.***65**, 1969, 431-435.
17. I.J.Maddox, Spaces of strongly summable sequences, *Quart. J. Math. Oxford.*, **18**, 2, 1967, 345-355.
18. I.J. Maddox, Paranormed sequence spaces generated by infinite matrices, *Proc. Camb. Philos. Soc.*, **64**, 1968, 335-340.

19. I.J.Maddox, Operations on generalized entire sequences, *Proc. Camb. Philos. Soc.*, **71**, 1972, 491-494.
20. S.Nanda, *Matrix transformations and sequence spaces*, (Queen's Papers in Pure and Applied Maths., Queen's University Press 1986).
21. S.Nanda, Infinite matrices and almost convergence, *J. Indian Math. Soc.*, **40**, 1976, 173-184.
22. S.Nanda, Matrix transformations and almost convergence, *Maths Vesnik*, **13**, 28, 1976, 305-312.
23. S.Nanda, Some paranormed sequence spaces, *Rendiconti di Mat.*, **1**, 4, 11-19, 1984.
24. S.Nanda, , P.D.Srivastava, and S.Dutta, On certain paranormed function spaces, *Rendiconti di Mat*, **3**, 3 Ser VII, 1983, 413-425.
25. S.Nanda, *A study of sequence spaces*, (Ph.D. Thesis Sambalpur University, 1974).
26. S.Nanda, and K.C.Nayak, On some paranormed function spaces, *Rendiconti di Mathematics*, **12**, 3-4, 1979, 431-438.
27. S.Nanda, and S.Mohanty, Paranormal sequence spaces, *Indian J. Math. and Math. Sciences*, **2**, 2007.
28. S.Nanda, *Sequence spaces and Nonarchimedean analysis*, (Narosa Publication House, 2014).
29. S. Nanda, and S. Dutta, Almost  $\alpha$  -dual of certain sequence spaces, *Int. J. Math. Sci.*, **12**, 2013, 171-175.
30. K.C.Nayak, *Some results on function spaces and sequence spaces*, (Ph.D. Thesis, Sambalpur University, India 1979).

31. K. Ch.Rao, Matrix Transformation of some sequence spaces, *Pac. J. Math.*, **31**, 1969, 171-174.
32. P. Schaefer, Matrix Transformations of almost convergent sequences, *Math. Zeit*, **112**, 1969, 321-325.
33. S. Simons, The sequence spaces  $l(p_\nu)$  and  $m(p_\nu)$  , *Proc. London Math. Soc.*, **3**, 15, 1965, 422-436.
34. P.D.Srivastava, *A study in some aspects of certain spaces and algebras of analytic functions*, (Ph.D. Thesis, IIT, Kanpur, 1978).
35. M.Stieglitz and H.Tietz, Matrix transformations en Von Folgenvaumen eine Ergebnisübersicht, *Math Zeit*, **154**, 1, 1977, 1-16.

$X \setminus Y$	$m$	$c$	$c_o$	$m_s$	$c_s$	$(c_o)_s$	$l_r$	$m_r$	$c_o(r)$	$l$	$q^\beta$	$bv$	$bv_o$	$\Gamma$	$\Lambda$	$E_s(m)$	$E_s(c)$	$E_s(c_o)$	$E_s(l_r)$	$E_s(l)$	$D_o^\Delta$	$D_o^\Delta(q)$	$D_p^\Delta$	$D_1^\Delta$	$c^\Delta$	$c_o^\Delta$	$l_r^\Delta$	$l^\Delta$	$bv^\Delta$	$c_o^\Delta(r)$	$c_1$	$ c_1 _o$	$ c_1 $
$m$	1	22	48	74	84	98	110	-	-	125	139	150	159	170	176	182	189	200	210	214	219	-	-	228	230	246	261	264	268	-	272	276	-
$c$	1	23	49	74	85	99	110	-	-	125	140	150	160	170	176	182	190	201	210	214	-	-	-	-	231	247	261	264	268	-	-	276	-
$c_o$	1	24	50	74	86	100	110	121	123	125	141	150	161	170	176	182	191	202	210	214	-	-	-	-	232	248	261	264	268	270	-	-	-
$m_s$	2	25	51	75	87	101	111	-	-	126	142	151	162	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
$c_s$	3	26	52	76	88	102	112	-	-	127	143	152	163	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
$(c_o)_s$	4	27	53	77	89	103	113	-	-	128	144	153	164	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
$l_o$	5	28	54	78	90	104	114	-	-	129	145	154	165	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	234	249	-	265	-	-	-	-	
$l$	6	29	55	79	91	105	115	-	-	130	146	155	166	171	177	183	192	203	211	215	220	-	226	-	235	250	262	266	-	-	-	277	279
$q^\beta$	7	30	56	80	92	106	116	-	-	131	147	156	167	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
$bv$	8	31	57	81	93	107	117	-	-	132	148	157	168	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	236	252	-	-	269	-	-	-	-
$bv_o$	9	32	58	82	94	108	118	-	-	133	149	158	169	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	237	252	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$\Gamma$	10	33	59	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	172	178	184	193	204	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$\Lambda$	11	34	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	173	179	185	194	194	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$E_r(m)$	12	35	61	-	-	-	-	-	-	134	-	-	-	174	180	186	195	205	212	216	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$E_r(c)$	12	36	62	-	-	-	-	-	-	134	-	-	-	174	180	186	196	206	212	216	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$E_r(c_o)$	12	37	63	-	-	-	-	-	-	134	-	-	-	174	180	186	197	207	212	216	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$E_r(l_p)$ $1 < p < \infty$	13	38	64	-	-	-	-	-	-	135	-	-	-	-	-	187	198	208	-	217	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$E_r(l)$	14	39	65	-	-	-	-	-	-	136	-	-	-	175	181	188	199	209	213	218	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$D_o^\Delta$	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	137	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	221	-	-	229	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$D_o^\Delta(p)$	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$D_p^\Delta$	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$D_1^\Delta$	16	-	-	-	-	-	119	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	223	-	227	230	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$c^\Delta$	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	238	-	261	264	263	-	-	-	-
$c_o^\Delta$	-	-	66	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	253	261	264	268	-	-	-	-	-
$m(p)$	17	41	67	83	95	109	120	-	-	138	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	239	254	263	267	-	-	273	278	-
$c(p)$	17	42	68	83	96	-	120	-	-	138	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	240	255	263	267	-	-	274	-	-
$c_o(p)$	17	43	69	83	-	-	120	122	124	138	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	225	-	-	241	256	263	267	-	271	-	-	-
$l(p)$	18	44	70	-	97	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	224	-	-	-	242	257	-	-	-	-	275	-	-
$\omega$	19	45	71	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	243	258	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$\omega(p)$	20	46	72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	244	259	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$\omega_p$	21	47	73	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	245	260	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

# Journal of the Orissa Mathematical Society

## Volume 34, No. 1, 2015

### Contents

Sl.No.	Author's Name	Title	Pages
1	T. X. He and Ram Mohapatro	Convexity of Spherical Bernstein-B_ezier Patches and Circular Bernstein-Bezier Curves	1-29
2	Ram U. Verma	Role of Higher Order Invexity in Parametric Optimality Conditions for Discrete Minmax Fractional Programming	31-49
3	Alois Kufner & Jana Stara	Imbedding Theorems and Domains	51-61
4	Saad Ihsan Butt and Josip Pecaric	Generalization of Popoviciu Type Inequalities Via Abel-Gontscharo Interpolating Polynomial	63-83
5	S. Nanda and Smruti Mohanty	Matrix Transformations in Sequence Spaces	85-123